915.97
Whi/Vou
84934

Processed at
The Preservation & conservation
Laboratory of
The Asiatic Society of Bombay
Date March-06

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 02 January, 2016

A

VOYAGE

TO

COCHIN CHINA.

8493 4

BY

JOHN WHITE,

FIRST LIEUTENANT IN THE UNITED STATES NAVY.

Prodesse quam conspici.

ROYAL ASIAT LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE

X-h-1

LONDON:

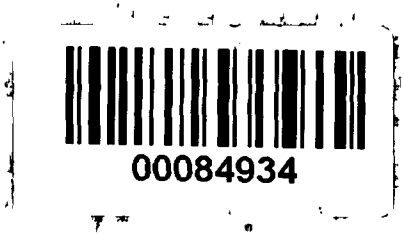
PRINTED FOR

LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, BROWN, AND GREEN,

PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1824.

915.97
whi/voy
84934



ADVERTISEMENT.

THIS volume was not originally intended for publication, but written as a Memoir to be deposited in the archives of the "East India Marine Society of Salem." Some of the author's friends, however, who had read the manuscript, (among whom was the Hon. John Pickering, who kindly assisted him with advice) conceived it of sufficient general interest to be published, and it is accordingly submitted, "with all its imperfections upon its head."

In regard to style, grammatical accuracy, and mode of arrangement, he requests his readers to bear in mind, that this is not a book written by a professed scholar but the production of an unlettered seaman. In the course of the work, he has endeavoured to account for the discrepancy between his own humble though faithful narrative and descriptions, and the vague and disjointed accounts of some former writers, by which the Cochin Chinese character is so differently represented.

He does not, however, pretend to make any invidious comparisons, but to show, that from our general non-intercourse with that remote and se-

cluded country, few correct accounts of it have been published, and those at a period considerably remote from the present era; since which its national character has been debased by the increasing despotism of the government.

Deceived by the flattering accounts of this reputed *el dorado*, (however correct they may once have been) several adventurers have been induced to risk voyages there; one of which was from Salem, as early as the year 1803 * ; but they were all totally unsuccessful; and it is presumed that no American ever prosecuted any important commercial speculation in the country, previous to the joint adventure of the brig Franklin and ship Marmion. At least it is very certain, that they were the first American ships that ever ascended the Don-nai river, and displayed the stars and stripes before the city of Saigon.

* The Ship Fame, Captain Jeremiah Briggs.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. I.

PAGE

Leave the Land.—Snow Storm.—Attacked by a Portuguese Ship.—Arrival at, and Description of, St. Salvador.—Passage to Batavia.—Abrolhos Bank.—Description of, and Remarks on, Tristan d'Acunha.—Jonathan Lambert.—Passage of the Cape.—Arrival at Batavia -

CHAP. II.

Departure from Batavia.—Straits of Banka.—Attacked by Pirates.—Arrival at, and Description of Mintow.—Island of Banka.—Description of Pirate Proas.—Commerce of Banka - - - - - - - - 12

CHAP. III.

Palamban—its Commerce.—Palambese War with the Dutch.—Departure from Mintow.—Monsoons.—Currents.—Pulo Condore.—Cambodia.—Cape St. James.—Arrival at Vung-tau - - - - - - - 25

CHAP. IV.

First Interview with the Cochin Chinese.—Their Dress, Manners, &c.—Ludicrous Conduct of the Chief.—Arrival at Canjeo.—Visit on Shore.—Pagoda - - 33

CHAP. V.

Mandarin's Visit on Board.—Local Descriptions.—Fishing Weirs.—Native Vessels.—Subsequent Visits of Mandarins.—Roguery of the Natives.—Sinmese Junks.—Faithless and Mysterious Conduct of the Chiefs.—Departure from Canjeo - - - - - - - 52

CHAP. VI.

PAGE

Description of the Coast of Cochin China.—Pulo Ciecer de Mer.—Trading and Fishing Vessels.—Pulo Canton.—Arrival at Cham-Callao.—Departure from Cham-Callao.—Arrival at Turon.—Interview with the Chiefs.—Description of Turon and Bay.—Departure from Turon Bay.—Historical and Geographical Description of Cochin China.—Bishop Adran - - - - 72

CHAP. VII.

Passage to the Philippine Islands.—Paracels.—Arrival at Cavitè.—Description of Cavitè.—Arrival at Manilla—Luçonia.—Coral Ledges and Shoals.—Zoophytes.—New created Islands.—Description of Manilla - - 95

CHAP. VIII.

Island of Luçonia, and City of Manilla.—Description continued.—Geography.—Topography.—Geology.—Religion.—Manners and Customs.—Discovery and Settlement of the Philippine Islands.—Galleons - - 112

CHAP. IX.

Philippine Company.—Charters.—Revenue of the Islands.—Imports and Exports.—Populations.—Productions.—Locusts.—Earthquakes.—Wealth.—Ilmado.—An Execution - - - - - - - - 129

CHAP. X.

Animals.—Reptiles.—Vegetable Productions.—Naval Architecture.—Ignorance of the Luçonians respecting Cochin China.—Arrival of the Marmion.—Monsoons and Seasons.—Imposing Ceremonies.—Dramatic Representations.—Murder.—Sensual Indulgencies.—Departure from Manilla - - - - - 147

CHAP. XI.

PAGE

Passage across the China Sea.—Arrival at Vung-tau.—Canjeo.—Local Anecdotes.—Pagoda.—Roguery and Chicanery of the Natives.—Permission from Chiefs at Canjeo to proceed up the River.—Permission from the Governor of Saigon to proceed to the City - 167

CHAP. XII.

Progress up the River of Don-nai.—Visit from Officers of Government.—The Seven Months.—Features of the Country.—Fish Concert,—Ladrones.—Remarks on the River.—Coral Ledge.—Alligators.—Hydrostatic Phenomenon.—Violent Squall.—Arrival at the City of Saigon 185

CHAP. XIII.

Visit to the Shore.—A Native Dwelling.—Arrival of the Marmion.—Female Merchants.—Local Scenery and Descriptions.—Preparations to visit the Authorities, on Shore.—Presents - - - - - - 201

CHAP. XIV.

Landing at Saigon and Progress through the City.—Royal Palace.—Citadel.—Reception by the acting Governor.—Topographical Description of Saigon and its Environs.—Elephants.—Abundance in the Bazars.—Fruits.—Rudeness of the Natives - - - - - - 218

CHAP. XV.

Population of Saigon.—Style of building.—Missionaries.—Christians.—Cemetery.—Naval Arsenal.—Gigantic Timber.—War Gallies.—Founderies.—Topographical Descriptions.—New River.—Ceremony of measuring the Ships.—Debauchery of the Natives.—Extortion.—Exactions.—Letter to the King's Admiral.—Presents

PAGE
to the King.—His anti-commercial and Despotic Character - - - - - - - - - - 232

CHAP. XVI.

Productions of the Country.—Wild Beasts.—Remarkable Anecdote of a Tygress.—Money.—Coins.—Weights and Measures.—Manufactures.—Chinese Population.—Ruinous Policy of the King.—Royal City of Huè.—Regal Succession.—Fears of the Christians - - - 248

CHAP. XVII.

Dress of the Inhabitants of Saigon.—Female Costume, Habits, &c.—Physical Courage of the Natives.—Armour, &c.—Inundations.—Residence on Shore.—Rapacity of the Merchants.—Delusive Conduct of the acting Governor.—Padre Antonio.—Bishop Adran.—Pagoda.—Religion and Superstition.—Viceroy.—Government.—Crimes and Punishments.—Population.—Chinese Commercial Agents.—Native Duplicity.—Visit from the acting Governor.—His Conduct - - - - - 268

CHAP. XVIII.

Perplexing Coin—Vexatious and flagitious Conduct of the Government Officers.—A Serpent—Stoned by the Natives.—Return to the Ships.—Unsuccessful Stratagem.—Filthy Food of the Natives.—Diseases.—Funeral Ceremonies.—Music.—Sculpture.—Painting.—Dramatic Exhibitions.—Padre Joseph.—Arrival of the Viceroy.—Presentation.—Presents.—Humiliating Obeisance of Inferiors.—Kaleidoscope.—Punishment of Delinquent Soldiers - - - - - - - - - 289

CHAP. XIX.

Letter from Monsieur Vannier.—Aqua Ardiente, a great Rogue.—Reptiles.—Meteorological Remarks.—Aerial Temperature.—Mandarin of Letters Visits on Board.—

PAGE

Visit the Viceroy.—An Entertainment.—Favourable Impressions made by the Viceroy's Manners.—Domingo, a Native Christian.—Bezoar Stone.—Cautery.—Mode of Travelling.—Fires.—Games.—Athletic Exercises.—Poisoning.—Viceroy's Wives.—Diabolical Machinations of Linguists and Government Officers.—Cambodian Ambassador.—Fleet of Gallies.—Viceroy's Galley. 309

CHAP. XX.

Visit from a Lady of Rank.—Contract for Cargoes, and Permission from Government to take them.—New Difficulties.—Commence taking Cargo.—More Villany.—A Pirate Galley.—Macao Ship robbed in 1804.—Aqua Ardiente's rascality.—Additional Preparations for defence.—Narrative of an Attack on an English Ship, and her narrow Escape.—King's proposed Contract for Cargoes to be brought him.—Fears of Father Joseph for the Christians - - - - - - - - - 330

CHAP. XXI.

Finish taking Cargo.—A discovery.—Preparations for departure.—Final Settlement, and Payment of Sagouëtes, and other Impositions.—Take leave of the Viceroy.—Royal Seals.—Regal Palace.—Departure from Saigon.—Canjeoe.—Vung-tau.—Departure from Vung-tau.—Arrival at Batavia.—Mode of preserving Health of Seamen.—Departure from Batavia.—Touch at the Isle of France.—Arrival of the Ship Marmion.—Departure from the Isle of France.—Passage of the Cape.—A Hurricane.—Arrival in the United States - 348

VOYAGE TO COCHIN-CHINA.

CHAPTER I.

Leave the Land.—Snow Storm.—Attacked by a Portuguese ship.—Arrival at, and description of, Saint Salvador.—Passage to Batavia.—Abrolhos Bank.—Description of, and remarks on, Tristan d'Acunha.—Jonathan Lambert.—Passage of the Cape.—Arrival at Batavia.

On Saturday the 2d day of January 1819 we sailed from Salem, and the next day had a severe gale, with snow, from the north-east. On the 4th of February crossed the Equator. On the 9th of the same month, in the afternoon, being in latitude of 5° 50′ south, and longitude 29° 20′ west, two sail of vessels were descried ahead, standing in the same direction with ourselves. We took little further notice of this incident, (as at this time of general peace the whole navigation of the world was in motion,) than to observe that we were approaching them rapidly, which excited a consequent emotion of exultation at the superiority of our sailing.

At sunset we had approached so near as to see their hulls, which indicated a prospect of soon passing them. The evening, being pleasant, was passed on deck in conversation relative to past events, and in speculations on the future; resources which seamen are often fain to adopt to relieve the *tedium* and monotony of a voyage.

At 11 o'clock the two vessels, which had been obscured from our view by the darkness of the evening, were now perceived to be quite near. We saw that they were large ships, and that our course would lead us between them, and quite near the windward one; on our near approach to which, on passing, and just while we were about to hail her, her crew poured, or intended probably to pour into us, the contents of their two stern chase guns. We were much surprised at this, and hailed them, demanding their reason for firing at us; but so great was the confusion of voices on board the stranger, that we could not be heard. We were rapidly passing them, and, as we ranged along, were successively saluted with five more guns, charged with grape, as we found by the shot which came on board, without however doing the least damage. We found by their language that they were Portuguese, and concluded that they mistook us for a Patriot privateer; and by the small report of their guns, and imbecility of the fire, it was apparent that they must have been a long time charged, or their powder bad; perhaps both. As we had not deviated from our course during this

rencontre, had reduced no sail, and sailed much faster than our uncivil neighbour, we were soon out of his reach, and little further notice was taken of the affair by us, than occasionally regretting that our own guns had not been mounted at the time, which we conceived would have effectually prevented him from having all the exercise on his side. As we were at peace with all the world, it had not been considered necessary to take them on deck till we approached the straits of Sunda, and they were at this moment silently reclining on the ballast below.

On the 11th February, in lat. 11° 4′ south, and long. 31° 35′ west, our main mast was discovered to be badly sprung, and it was deemed unsafe to proceed on our voyage without repairing it; as it could not well be done at sea, we determined to repair immediately to St. Salvador, in the Bay of All Saints, which was our nearest port, where we arrived on the 15th.

The city of Bahia, or St. Salvador, is situated on a peninsula, which bounds, on the south side, the picturesque, safe, and capacious Bay of All Saints, and is said to contain one hundred thousand inhabitants, thirty thousand of which are white, and the residue negroes and mulattoes. It is divided into the upper and lower towns, the latter of which is occupied by mechanics, traders, and the lower classes of the people; it is at the foot of a precipitous hill, skirts the harbour, and is mean and dirty. Here are situated the counting-houses

and stores of the Brazil Company, and of the merchants who reside in the upper town, (which is on the summit of the hill,) in handsome villas, commanding extensive prospects of the sea, the neighbouring coasts, and the circumjacent country, with the picturesque bay, crowded with vessels of all nations, spread, like a map, at their feet. The upper town, which is approached by zig-zag roads on the face of the precipice, is tolerably regularly built. On each side of the great square are situated the palaces of the governor and the archbishop, with many superb public buildings, and the splendid mansions of the nobility and opulent gentry. The streets are well paved, and the churches, built of the most costly materials, are crowded with decorations of immense value, the voluntary contributions of superstitious devotees and zealous fanatics.

The climate is healthy, the air salubrious and balmy, the soil kind and productive, and the comforts and necessaries of life abundant. The principal articles of export are gold and silver, jewellery, precious stones, sugar, rum, coffee, hides, jerked beef, cocoa, dye-woods, and tobacco; the latter is a monopoly of the crown, and is said to produce a great revenue.

Timber for ship-building is here found in great abundance, and of very superior qualities, and the science of naval architecture has been carried to as great a degree of perfection as in any part of the world; the artists of Bahia having produced

BOMBAY BRANCH LIBRARY

some as fine and complete models of maritime beauty, in their Brazil ships, as any country can boast. Their articles of import from the United States, with which a brisk trade has of late years been carried on, are principally dried and pickled fish, flour, butter, cheese, lumber, cabinet work, carriages, shoes, hats, &c. From Europe, besides some of the above articles, they receive woollen, cotton, linen, and silk stuffs, cutlery and fire-arms, wines, brandy, and various fancy articles.

A coasting trade is pursued with the neighbouring provinces, and they have established a lucrative commerce with the East Indies. Most of the fruits which are produced within the tropics are found in the market, and a particular kind of orange, of large size and delicious flavour, without seeds, is here only indigenous. All Portuguese vessels, sailing from St. Salvador to Rio de Janeiro, are obliged to take with them a quantity of this fruit for the use of the royal family.

The inhabitants, like the Portuguese in general, are great bigots, and not very favourably disposed towards protestants; but the American and English residents, of which latter there are many, form a very agreeable society among themselves. The thermometer in the shade, at noon, ranged from 83° to 86° of Fahrenheit during our stay here.

The latitude of Cape St. Salvador, the extreme point of the peninsula, (on which is situated Fort Cabo, commanding the entrance between it and the island of Taporica or Itaparica, which bounds

the west side of the channel,) is 12° 58′ south, and the longitude 38° 13′ west. From the Cape an extensive bank of coral projects out to the south and south-east: its extreme outer verge being a little more than two miles from the land, it is said not to have less than four fathoms of water on it, though by the ripplings caused by the rapidity of the tide over it, a stranger would suppose it to be much shoaler. There is little or no variation of the compass here. On the 22d, having completed our repairs, and laid in a fresh stock of water and provisions, we sailed from St. Salvador.

On the 25th we crossed the Abrolhos bank, our approach to which was indicated by the temperature of the water, and our arrival on it by the lead. Our shoalest water was 21 fathoms; coarse grey and yellow sand, broken shells and coral.

On the 12th of March we saw and passed the island of Tristan d'Acunha, through many shoals of kelp and other marine plants. This island, from recent circumstances, has acquired some celebrity, and excited no small degree of interest; and this it was, of which, in the year 1811, Jonathan Lambert of Salem took formal possession, issued a proclamation indicative of his right to the soil, and invited navigators of all nations, whose route might lie near the island, to touch at his settlement for the refreshments needed on a long passage, and which, he anticipated, his industry would draw from the earth, and the adjacent sea; and he signified his readiness to receive in payment whatever might

be most convenient for his visitors to part with, that could be any way useful to him in his solitary abode. For the purpose of being able to fulfil his engagements, he took with him to the island various implements of husbandry, seeds of the most useful culinary plants which grow in the United States, and, touching at South America, he there procured seeds, scions, &c. of many tropical plants, the fruits of which, he hoped, would not only be a very agreeable acquisition to his little colony for food, but would furnish an abundant supply to ships which might visit his establishment. He was also furnished with a variety of fishing apparatus, for which he found great use; for in no part of the world are fish in greater plenty, of more delicious flavour, or taken with greater facility, than at this island. The shores abound in seals, sea-lions, sea-elephants, and other amphibious animals; and the cliffs and precipices are the resorts of innumerable flights of aquatic fowls, such as albatrosses, penguins, pintados, silver-wings, cape-hens, and various other kinds, which abound in the antarctic regions; in the interior, wild hogs and goats are found. The spot on which Lambert fixed his residence was the largest of a group of three islands, named Tristan d'Acunha, after the Portuguese discoverer; the other two are situated six or seven leagues south-westerly, and are called, respectively, Nightingale and Inaccessible. They are all very high, mountainous, and rugged; and the appearances of deep chasms, abrupt precipices, and various sub-

stances scattered about, which bear indisputable marks of the action of fire, indubitably indicate the volcanic origin of these islands.

Tristan d'Acunha, excepting the peak, is clothed with verdure, and some trees of considerable size grow in the vallies; the other islands of this group are barren, and present a very inhospitable aspect; a few stinted shrubs are seen in some places, clinging to the sides of the deep fissures through which the mountain torrents rush during occasional rains, or the melting of the winter snows, which at times crown the rugged peaks of these alpine islands.

The island of Tristan d'Acunha affords abundance of good fresh water; the bay, or indentation called the road, though scarcely deserving that name, is situated on the north side of it, having deep water very near the shore, with a bottom of slimy black sand, and the bank of soundings is very precipitous, by which vessels are in danger of drifting from the anchorage with an off-shore wind, and with a sudden gale on shore, (which is not unfrequent,) the hazard of shipwreck would be imminent. These reasons should deter vessels from anchoring, and induce them to lie by while their boats are on shore.

A beautiful cascade of limpid water rushes from the mountains, and falls into a large basin near the landing place, from whence there is an outlet to the sea, through which it escapes over a bed of polished pebbles, and mingles with the ocean. In watering, boats lie near the beach, and through a

boats receive the water from this stream, without removing the casks. Some difficulty is experienced in approaching the shore by means of the vast quantities of kelp, or trumpet-weed, of immense size, which extend a considerable distance into the sea, and no small effort is necessary to overcome the resistance presented by this obstacle.

Lambert and his associates had resided here nearly two years, and already had their industry been crowned with great success: they had collected a number of the skins of seals, sea lions &c. and a considerable quantity of oil, from the same animals. The soil, congenial to the growth of the various kinds of plants, which they had naturalized there, had begun to reward their toils with a plentiful crop of roots, fruits, and pulse, and they were made happy in the fruition of their hopes, and in the flattering prospects of future independence, which were spread before them.

In the midst of the enlivening feelings which pervaded their minds on the success of their undertaking, a melancholy incident took place, which rent asunder the bonds of this little society, and spread desolation over their domains. This was no less than the death of Lambert, the soul of their enterprize; he is reported to have been drowned, while on a visit to one of the adjacent islands. Disheartened by this unfortunate occurrence, by which they were deprived of an intelligent leader, and distrusting their own powers to prosecute their original designs to a favourable issue, they shortly

after this event quitted the island in a ship which touched there; and in 1814 their huts were found falling to the ground, their enclosures in ruins, and every part of this once flourishing establishment marked with the devastations of time and neglect.

Tristan d'Acunha has since that period excited some attention, from the circumstance of its occupation in 1816 by a company of British troops from the Cape of Good Hope, as an outpost of the army of surveillance stationed at St. Helena, the rugged and gloomy prison of Napoleon Bonaparte; but this garrison was soon withdrawn, for the most obvious reasons, and which it is astonishing had not previously occurred to the projectors of this measure, and prevented its adoption. The most prominent reasons were, (among many others,) that the island of Tristan d'Acunha could in no way facilitate the escape of Bonaparte from St. Helena, and that the anchorage was so bad that no vessels could lie there in safety, which latter objection was most painfully exemplified to them, in the shipwreck, and total loss of a sloop of war, with nearly all her crew, on the island, a short time previous to its abandonment by them. The latitude of the peak of Tristan d'Acunha is given at 37° 6′ south, and longitude 11° 44′ west: more recent observations give the longitude of the cascade at 12° 2′ west; and the latter, by that most able and intelligent navigator Horsburgh, is considered to be correct. The variation of the compass is about 10° westerly.

We had the usual winds and weather experienced in passing the Cape of Good Hope, and in *running up our Easting*, which we did in the latitude of about 40° south. April 14th, we passed the islands of St. Paul's and Amsterdam, without seeing them however, the weather being very hazy; and on the 4th of May, in the morning, we saw Java head, at noon entered the straits of Sunda, and on the 9th anchored in Batavia roads.

CHAPTER II.

Departure from Batavia.—Straits of Banka.—Attacked by Pirates.—Arrival at, and description of, Mintow.—Island of Banka.—Description of Pirate Proas.—Commerce of Banka.

HAVING replenished our stock of water and fresh provisions, and despatched some business which had called us to this place, we sailed on the 18th, and pursued our course for the ultimate destination of our outward voyage. On the 22d, having crossed the Java sea, we saw the island of Lucepera, at the southern entrance of the straits of Banka, and on the following day we entered those straits. The weather, which had been very sultry since our leaving Batavia, had now become almost intolerable from the great heat; so that the heavy squalls of rain which we experienced every night, although accompanied with terrific thunder and lightning, were welcomed by us, for the refreshing coolness which attended them.

At 11 o'clock A. M. on the 24th, being abreast of Fourth Point, and contiguous to the mouth of the Palamban river, which falls into the straits of Banka, from the island of Sumatra, we discovered three large proas, as the Malay vessels are called,

in the offing, standing for us, and as it was nearly calm, they, with the assistance of their oars, soon approached sufficiently near for us to discover that they were full of men, and had each two banks of oars, with a barricado built across their forecastles, above a man's height, and projecting out several feet beyond the gunwale, or top of the vessel, on each side, in the centre of which was a round perforation or embrasure, through which projected the muzzle of a large cannon. One of these vessels was larger than the others, wore a long pendant of blue and white longitudinal stripes, and acted as commodore, and they each wore a flag of a blue or dark green ground, with a white border at the mast, and on the upper and lower edges, but none at the fly. We counted on one side of this boat thirty-seven oars, and presuming both sides equal, she was propelled by seventy-four oars; the other two, we thought, were about one quarter part less, giving them in the aggregate one hundred and eighty-five oars. These formidable and hostile appearances immediately designated them to us as a squadron of those piratical proas, which infest, more or less, all these straits between the Indian and Pacific oceans and the China sea, who are always on the watch for small or defenceless vessels, and who, emboldened by some late successes, have ventured to attack even men of war; and so serious have been their depredations upon the commerce of the East, of late years, and so shocking to

humanity their savage cruelty to their prisoners, (massacreing immediately all the Lascars, or native sailors on board the captured vessels, and putting to death, with the most lingering and agonizing tortures, all the Europeans or whites,) that merchant vessels seldom navigate singly those seas, but associate together for mutual protection against these barbarians, who are principally Malays. As their intention was evidently to attack us, preparations were made to repel them. It being nearly calm, they possessed a great advantage over us by means of their oars in point of manœuvring, and kept their heads or barricadoes constantly presented to us: they approached with a great appearance of resolution till nearly within range of our guns, when they began to slacken and kept aloof, probably for the purpose of reconnoitring. With a view of ascertaining their distance from us, we gave them a shot from a six pounder, which fell somewhat short of them; immediately, as if electrified by this salute, every oar was set briskly to work, and they made directly for us, with every appearance of determined courage, tossing up the water with their oars, which moved without the least regularity, and assumed the appearance of the legs of a centipede in rapid motion. They were permitted to approach within fair reach of our guns, when a broadside was given them of three six pounders. The shot of one passed over them, that of another

dropped just under the quarter of the largest, and the third, striking the water a few yards short of her, bounded over her barricado, and was lost to our view. A great confusion was caused on board the the squadron by this specimen of our gunnery, and two smaller vessels pulled along side of the commodore, where they lay for some time. We had now drifted by the current into shoal water, upon a sand that lies at some distance from the Sumatra side of the straits, when fortunately a breeze sprung up in the eastern quarter, and we were compelled to make a tack to the southward, to clear the shoal. A body of dark and dense clouds had been collecting for several hours, in the south, and now had approached quite near us, in the shape of a squall. Our course to avoid the shoal, before mentioned, had led us about three miles to the southward of the enemy, who were still lying inactive, and we could perceive that the commodore had his mast down. The squall now came down upon us with a fresh breeze; we immediately made all sail in our course, which was within a short distance of the pirates; on our approach to them, we prepared to give them another broadside with grape, langrage, and double round, but they thought proper to retire as we passed. Being unwilling to have charged our guns to no purpose, we could not resist the impulse which their piratical conduct had produced, and with a view to put our security beyond all question, to give them one more broadside, the shot striking round them like hail.

The trucks of our gun carriages had been made of a species of wood which grows in the island of Sumatra, and was chosen for that purpose on account of its great hardness; but another essential quality, that of being tough, and not liable to split, had been overlooked in the selection, for which omission we were on this occasion considerable sufferers. One of our guns had already become useless, in consequence of the brittle qualities of the trucks, and two of the others were much injured; and our pleasure was by no means enhanced, on perceiving our enemies, who we afterwards found had been repairing damages, make all sail in pursuit, and keep up a constant fire upon us, which we returned, till our guns were all dismounted and lay on deck. Their shot, however, did us no kind of injury, being spent short of us.

Being now deprived of our artillery, and in case of calm having no means of defence but our small arms, which would have availed us little against such overwhelming numbers, we determined to steer for Mintow, a Dutch settlement in the island of Banka, then in sight, where we arrived in the evening, followed by our still troublesome pursuers, to within a short distance of the anchorage.

On the following morning we went on shore, and while landing were met by a peon or servant, who had been dispatched by the *Master attendant* to escort us to his office, where we, according to custom, made our report of our vessel, cargo and destination. After satisfying him in these respects,

he directed an attendant to go with us and point out the house of the *resident*, by whom we were received with great civility; and when he was informed of our reasons for touching at the settlement, he immediately gave orders to have us supplied with powder and shot from the public magazines, as we had expended a great proportion of our original stock in the action with the pirates; and he supplied us from his own *go-downs*, as store houses are called in India, with a sufficient quantity of wood, (of which we had none proper on board,) suitable for gun trucks. But on examination it was found that no shot could be spared us; they however supplied us with four blocks of tin, which we cut up for langrage.

On relating the action which we had the preceding day, and describing the pirate proas to the resident, he immediately recognised in them three armed vessels full of men, from the island of Lingin, a few leagues to the northward, who had a few days previous cut a vessel out of the roads in the night, directly under the guns of the fort; and he congratulated us on our escape from them, as they were well armed, and had taken from the prize just mentioned a considerable quantity of opium, with which they constantly kept themselves in a state of inebriety. He assured us that the guns we had seen on board them were brass eighteen pounders, that their crews were all armed with pikes, or spears, and javelins, and that they had several European muskets taken out of the prizes which had had the misfortune to fall into their hands, and in the use of

which they had become very expert. He pointed out to us a small trading brig lying on the beach, which had belonged to a Chinese at Sincapoor, and which had been captured off the Nanka Islands, in Banka Straits, a few leagues to the eastward, by these very boats, and retaken a few days before by two Dutch gun boats, which had also captured one of their proas (now lying on the beach near the Chinese brig), the crew of which had fought with great desperation, nor did they yield till every man of them had been desperately wounded, and even then, while lying on deck, and incapable of standing, thrusting with their spears, and darting their javelins at their victors, by which some of the Dutch sailors were killed, and many others badly wounded, several of the latter of which had since died of their hurts, from the malignity of the poison with which the weapons of the pirates had been imbued.

The resident also informed us that the captured proa was about fifty-five feet long, and had twenty-eight oars of a side on two banks. Her gun, which had been dismounted and lay on the shore, was an English brass eighteen pounder, with a sliding carriage, and that her barricado was composed of blocks of hewn timber, ten inches square, placed horizontally on each other, and secured together by trenails, about six feet high, projecting six feet outside the gunwale on each side, and the front of it covered with plates of iron. Her crew, of which only eighteen survived out of about an hundred, had added to the natural ferocity of their temper,

by a free use of opium, combined with the juice of a root called *bang;* these stimulants, when associated with their Mahometan persuasion of the doctrine of predestination, render them totally exempt from fear, produce the most ungovernable rage and desperation, and stimulate them to deeds of the most savage and diabolical barbarity.

On our return to the beach, for the purpose of going on board, we found the landing covered with soldiers, in fatigue uniform, who had just landed from a Dutch merchant ship from Batávia, then in the road; we found that they had arrived but the day before, consisted of two companies of one hundred men each, and were a detachment of a body of four thousand troops recently sent out from Holland to occupy the island of Banka, preparatory to a meditated descent on Palamban, on the opposite coast of Sumatra, a Dutch factory and fort which had been recently wrested from their hands by the reigning sultaun. They were fine-looking men, and appeared to be in high spirits.

On arriving on board, we found that our carpenter was rendered unfit for duty by a fall into the hold; and at this time the accident was peculiarly unfortunate. Stimulated, however, by necessity, all hands were immediately set to work upon the wood which had been procured on shore, and before sunset on the following day the united efforts of the officers and crew had produced a set of tolerable trucks for our guns, and they were mounted and put in order for use.

In the afternoon a canoe with fish came along

side, of which we purchased a sufficiency for the ship's company at a reasonable rate. Our steward, who spoke the Malay language, learnt from the old man in the canoe, that he had been boarded in the offing a few hours since by the three proas who had attacked us on the preceding day; and he was told by them that they had two men killed and one wounded on board the commodore, besides conderable damage done their vessel, by the shot which had passed over their barricado, after striking the water, and that they were waiting in the offing to intercept us when we should again come out. On our enquiring in what direction from us he had left them, and at what distance, the fisherman pointed to the south-west, and on looking that way we discovered three proas with their sails down, which from the main top we ascertained were armed, and no doubt was entertained of their being the vessels in question.

The thermometer at noon stood at 80°, and in the afternoon we had a squall from the south-west with heavy rain.

The situation of the town of Mintow is romantic and picturesque. Monopin hill, a high mountain, with a peak, conspicuous at a great distance, and an excellent landmark for the northern entrance of the straits of Banka, stands a few miles north of the town, which is near the south-western extremity of Banka island, (called Mintow point,) on which was formerly a fort belonging to, and garrisoned by the sultaun of Palamban. Two leagues eastward of the point is a valley running from the

sea, north-eastward, diagonally with the shore, and formed by Monopin hill on the north-west side, and a bold promontory, nearly horizontal on the top, and perpendicular, or nearly so, towards the straits, and from the base of which a beach runs out, about an eighth of a mile at low water on the south-east side. In this valley, embowered with trees, is situated the town of Mintow, containing about two thousand inhabitants, a large proportion of which are Chinese; the residue are Malays and half-casts, being the offspring of the Dutch inhabitants with the Malay and Chinese women. The principal subsistence of the inhabitants is drawn from the productions of the sea and the soil, with which they supply the garrison, and from a contraband trade in tin with the English *country vessels*, as they are called, and with their neighbours, the Linginese.

On the elevated plain, or table land, before mentioned, and which is approached by an oblique path from the valley, planted on each side with majestic trees, are situated the house of the *resident*, the quarters of the officers, the barracks, depôts for military stores, and other public buildings, in a neat Dutch style; and on a platform on the verge of the plain overlooking the strait, and commanding the harbour, a tier of field artillery is planted, making quite a formidable battery.

The landing, which is at the entrance of the valley, is tolerably commodious at high water, by means of a causeway of stakes and bamboes; but when the water recedes, it leaves the causeway

upwards of a furlong, and as the water is shoal a long distance from thence towards the road or harbour, the landing is very troublesome, both on account of the distance of the boat from the beach, and by the quality of the ground from thence to dry land.

Opposite Mintow town, at about three and a half miles distance from the landing, and extending eastward about eight miles, commences Mintow bank, a reef of hard sand, with very shoal water at the eastern extremity, where it is composed of rocks and sand, dry at low water, and there about four and a half miles from the coast of Banka. At a small distance from the western end of the bank is a dangerous shoal, called Corang Hodgee. The best channel in and out of the road lies between these two, though occasionally others are used. When we ran in, Monopin hill was brought to bear north-north-east quarter east. We then steered directly for it, crossed Mintow bank in six fathoms water, deepened to eleven fathoms inside, and then gradually shoaled to our anchorage in five and a half fathoms; from which position Mintow point bore west by south; the point to the eastward of the road, east-south-east; Monopin hill, north by east quarter east, and the fort or battery, north by east half east.

The island of Banka is high, and broken, of rather a barren appearance, though some of the valleys are fruitful. It is of an irregular oblong form, extending more than forty leagues north-west and south-east, and generally about ten

leagues broad. It is situated opposite to a part of the north-east coast of Sumatra, and forms with it the straits of Banka, which are more than one hundred miles in length in a winding course, and from three to seven leagues broad; it is surrounded with shoals in a greater or less degree on every side, though the north east quarter is the most dangerous, where coral reefs extend far out into the sea, and many detached dangers are scattered about in every direction, rendering the navigation of this part of the coast very perilous. The coast is inhabited by Malays, who are mostly employed in collecting *biches de mer* and birds' nests for the China market, in committing depredations upon the unprotected commerce of the Chinese colonists in the neighbourhood, and in lurking about among the shoals in the adjacent straits of Banka, Gasper, and Billiton, watching to take advantage of vessels which pass through these several straits on their entrance to, and return from, the China sea; here, embarrassed by the numerous reefs, and frequently striking on them, they become an easy prey to these barbarians, who on these occasions assemble together in great numbers.

The only article of export from Banka is tin, of which about eighty thousand Chinese picul (of one hundred and thirty-three pounds each) have been produced, though since the war with the sultaun of Palamban, the quantity has been somewhat reduced. The mines are worked by Chinese, for account of the Dutch East India company,

who monopolise this article, the greatest part of which is exported to Batavia, where it is sold at about fifteen dollars per picul, and the greater part of it finds its way to the China market, and most of the residue to Europe. It is said that there are mines of gold and silver on the island, but they have never been worked. At the tin districts of Yre-Mass, in the north part of the island, and at Marawan in the north-east, the smuggling trade for that article has been carried on to a great extent; the articles most coveted in return, by the merchants who furnish it, being opium, piece goods, and above all, Spanish dollars: but the vigilance of the government has of late greatly reduced that trade. Banka was formerly subject to the native government of Palamban, but shortly after the * accidental discovery of the valuable tin mines upon it in 1710, the Dutch obtained permission to establish a factory and erect a fort, for the ostensible purpose of protecting and extending the sultaun's trade, who, with the Dutch resident, lived at Palamban city, in the large river, on the opposite or Sumatra side of the straits, which place had been added to the Dutch conquests in India in the year 1660. But little advantage accrued to the sultaun from the occupation of Mintow by the Dutch, for they contrived to force him into a contract to supply the Dutch East India company with tin, at a very low rate, by which the latter reaped immense profits.

* By the burning of a house.

CHAPTER III.

Palamban, its Commerce.—Palambanese war with the Dutch.—Departure from Mintow.—Monsoons.—Currents.—Pulo Condore.—Cambodia.—Cape Saint James.—Arrival at Vung-tau.

PALAMBAN river is the largest in Sumatra, and empties itself into the sea by several channels at the northern entrance of Banka strait; it is navigable for merchant vessels quite up to the city, and men of war have occasionally, with much difficulty, ascended it. Palamban is fourteen leagues from the mouth of the river, and occupying both banks, extends several miles in length. The principal articles of export here are tin, black pepper of an inferior quality, rattans, rough diamonds and gold dust: their imports are similar to those of Banka. At the time of the occupation of Batavia by the British in 1811, the Dutch settlements at Palamban and Mintow also submitted to their arms, and remained in their possession till the late peace, when they were given up to their former occupants, the Dutch. From its local situation, no difficulty was experienced in the re-occupation and firm possession of Mintow by the latter, when evacuated by the English; it was not so at Palamban. Disgusted at the monopolising policy of the Dutch and suffering, as they had, from their former rapa-

city, the Palambanese had determined not to admit the Hollanders into their country, on their former footing. They were however not prepared, on the first return of their ancient neighbours, to repel them by force; they therefore temporised with them, while every effort was made to put themselves in a posture to prevent their again becoming permanent inhabitants: nor were they long in preparing for this event.

The present sultaun, a man of an enlightened mind, and prompt in his measures, of extensive views, ardently loving his country, and pursuing a liberal policy in his intercourse with strangers, soon procured a large supply of military stores, repaired his forts, secured a large park of artillery, collected several thousand stands of arms, and improved the discipline of his troops. A pretext was not difficult to find for quarrelling with the Dutch. Their extortions were the primary and grand object of complaint; the Hollanders recriminated, and the flame which had been long kindling burst forth with great fury. The Dutch, greatly inferior to their enemies in point of numbers, were driven into their fort, and there held in close blockade. They however found means to elude the vigilance of their besiegers, and despatched messengers to the colonial government at Batavia, with an account of their unpleasant situation; an expedition, consisting of a frigate and some smaller vessels, was immediately sent to the relief of the garrison, which was so closely invested by the sultaun that

they were fain to retreat on board their ships with great loss of lives and treasure, pursued by the victorious Malays, who annoyed them excessively in their retreat, and their ships were literally perforated in every part like a target. The news of this defeat soon reached Batavia, and occasioned great concern in that colony.

The commercial fabric of the Dutch in the East had recently received many rude shocks from the several revolts of the natives, and successive attacks of the English, and was evidently tottering on its foundation, and verging towards ruin. A vigorous effort was necessary to arrest its progress, and the effort was now to be made.

The English, with an eye to future advantages, while in possession of the Dutch colonies, had preserved a most humane and liberal policy towards the natives, which formed a strong contrast to the rigorous treatment which they had received from the Dutch, and produced a spirit of insubordination and resistance, on the re-establishment of the government of the latter. The sultaun of Palamban was the first to commence hostilities: this prince had long seen and deplored the great disadvantages under which his country laboured, from the monopolising power of Holland; his local situation gave him great facilities for hostile operations against a foreign enemy, and his expansive mind, fertile in expedients and firm in its purposes, seized the moment most auspicious to his views.

The Dutch East India company were aware of

the pernicious effects which would follow their expulsion from Palamban, not only from the loss of that place, but from the natural consequences which would follow, and that the natives of the other colonies, emulating the example of the Palambanese, would throw off the yoke, and drive the intruders from their respective countries. Deprecating this state of affairs, and trembling for the fate of their empire in the East, a very formidable expedition was now in preparation to make one great and vigorous effort for the recovery of Palamban. A line of battle ship, several frigates and smaller vessels, floating batteries, &c. were to rendezvous at Mintow, where a large body of European troops was collected; while a formidable army was prepared to land at Lampoon, on the east side of the island of Sumatra, in Sunda strait, which were to co-operate with the river expedition, and make a joint and simultaneous attack upon the city. This was the state of affairs at the time of our compulsory visit to Mintow.

On the evening of the 20th, at eight o'clock, having repaired our damages, we sailed from Mintow road, in company with an English brig, bound to Sincapour; and as the night was dark and rainy, with a fresh and favourable breeze, we were at daylight next morning clear of the straits, when we parted company, and steered our respective courses. At about one o'clock in the afternoon, the wind having veered to the westward, and being near the Seven Islands, and not able to pass to wind-

ward of them, we determined to endeavour to pass between them, which would afford us a long stretch to the northward, and save much time; we accordingly ran between the westernmost island and the one next to it, in mid-channel, and on a bar which, from the colour of the water, appeared to extend quite across from one island to the other, had for a few casts of the lead seven and a half fathoms, which was the shoalest water we found.

On the 28th we passed the small islands of Pulo Toty and Pulo Docan, and the next day passed St. Julian's island. On the 30th, in the afternoon, we had a violent squall from the west-south-west, and on the following morning found we had passed Victory island, and in the course of the day we successively descried the White rock, Saddle island, and Pulo Domar, with the Anambas group on our right, and the lofty mountains on the islands of Pulo Aor, Pulo Pisang, and Pulo Timoan on our left.

The current, which had been setting strong to the eastward since our leaving the Seven Islands, now began to take a new direction, and run northerly; this easterly current, and the light westerly winds which had attended us since our entrance into the China sea, had considerably retarded our passage, and rendered the time tedious and irksome. We had expected ere we had proceeded thus far to the north of the equator to have fallen in with the south west monsoon, which generally commences in this part of the China sea early in May, but we attained the latitude of nearly 5° south

before we had any indications of this semiannual wind, and it was then so faint as scarcely to enable us to stem the current which had now again changed its direction, and ran very strong to the east-north-east; and it was only on the 4th of June that we descried the Redang islands.

On the 5th, the breeze had increased to a pleasant gale from south-south-east, and on the same day we made the island of Pulo Oby, which lies a few leagues from the south-east point of Cambodia: on the 6th the island of Pulo Condore was descried, with its lofty summits towering to the clouds.

The English had formerly a fort and factory on this island, to facilitate their intercourse with China and the neighbouring coast of Cambodia, which in the year 1705 were destroyed, and all the English massacred by the Macassar soldiers in their employ, who composed a chief part of the garrison; since which time no attempt has been made by any European power to establish a colony there, nor indeed would any advantage arise from such an establishment, as the island is very unhealthy and unproductive, abounding in noxious reptiles, and affording no good fresh water, although it possesses an excellent harbour, and a fine land-locked basin, fit for careening. There are a few miserable inhabitants on the island, governed by a mandarin, tributary to the king of Cochin-China. But should all these inconveniences be waived, in favour of the commercial advantages which invited the English to settle there in consequence of the

vicinity of Cambodia river, the adventurer would be disappointed, as the king of Cochin-China, since the conquest of Cambodia, has interdicted all direct commerce between foreigners and that country, and the city of Saigon on the Don-nai river has been made the emporium of Cambodia and all the southern provinces of Cochin-China; and, (as will be shown hereafter,) in the present state of the kingdom, no commercial operations can be expected to result in a manner to warrant further trials; consequently, the neighbourhood of Pulo Condore to this latter river is of no advantage to it in a commercial point of view, and the occupation by the English of Pulo Penang and Sincapour renders the island of little value, as a station for the China trade.

We had fine pleasant weather, with a good breeze from the south, and kept along the coast of Cambodia in about ten fathoms water; and at day-light saw the land bearing from north-north-west to north, at about three leagues distance; this coast is very low, and in many places cannot be seen more than two leagues from the deck of a merchant vessel. A mud flat commences at Cambodia point, and gradually increases in breadth from the land, till it terminates at the mouth of the Don-nai river, where it extends into the sea about four leagues; it is not safe to come under five fathoms in sailing along this coast, or in rounding the elbow of the bank, in proceeding to the river.

At 11 A. M. on the 7th we descried Cape St.

James, bearing north-north-east. This promontory is the commencement of a chain of mountains which extend along the coast to the north as far as the gulf of Tonquin, and, being the first high land seen in coming from the south, is an excellent mark for the entrance of Don-nai river, on the north side of which it is situated. We steered directly for the cape, keeping in from nine to twelve fathoms of water, till within one mile of it, we then hauled to the westward, steering in a parallel direction with the land till we opened a small picturesque semilunar bay, situated at the foot of the mountain, at the bottom of which was a grove of cocoa-nut trees, where was situated the village of Vung-tau, from which the bay takes its name. We here anchored in five fathoms of water, one mile from the village, at 6 o'clock in the evening. This bay is about two and a half miles from the extreme point of the cape, and here, the channel somewhat less than two miles wide, is bounded on the south side by the flat before mentioned, consisting of a mixture of mud and sand, the joint alluvial deposits of the several branches of the Cambodia and Don-nai rivers. It is not considered very safe in the south-west monsoon, though the ground is good, but in the opposite season it is an excellent harbour.

CHAP. IV.

First Interview with the Cochin Chinese. — Their Dress, Manners, &c. — Ludicrous Conduct of the Chief. — Arrival at Canjeo. — Visit on Shore. — Pagoda.

On the following morning, June 8th, our boat was dispatched to the village, with an officer to demand a pilot. On the boat's approach to the shore, a trumpet was sounded in the grove, and we could perceive a considerable bustle among the inhabitants. On the officer's landing, he was immediately surrounded and escorted to the house, or rather hut of the chief, who was a military mandarin, commanding on that station. The officer was hospitably entertained, and treated with tea and sweet-meats. There happened to be, among the soldiers, one who had, during the intercourse of the Portuguese of Macao with Cochin China, picked up a few words of the barbarous dialect of the descendants of the adventurers who were transported to the east by Vasco de Gama, Diego Lopez Saqueira, Diego Mendez, Albuquerque, and other navigators and conquerors, after the discovery of the passage round the Cape of Good Hope into the Indian Ocean, and who have spread themselves over great part of Asia. Through this medium, the officer, who was himself a Portuguese by birth, contrived to inform the

mandarin that we were in want of a pilot to conduct us up to the city of Saigon, for the purpose of trading, but was totally unsuccessful in his endeavours to make him understand of what nation we were, or what language we spoke; he however, by signs, directed the officer to return on board, and bring a list of the ship's company, number of guns, cargo and draft of water; on delivery of which a pilot would be furnished.

On the return of the officer with his report, we immediately prepared to comply with the requisitions of the chief. In a short time we were informed, by the officer of the deck, that a large boat, full of men, was approaching round the west point of the bay; we immediately repaired on deck, and perceived that the stranger had his masts and yards decorated with pendants, and a formidable display of spears ornamented with tufts of hair, died red, attached to the staves; it was consequently thought proper, for the double purposes of safety and ceremony, to have the crew drawn up on the quarter and main decks, with muskets, pikes, &c. ready for their reception.

When scarcely within hail, they began to vociferate very loudly, repeating the word "Olan," and approaching with much caution; encouraged, however, by our amicable deportment and conciliating gestures, they ventured to come alongside. The chiefs, of which there were three, at our solicitations came on deck, and expressed by their actions not a little curiosity, though the sight of a large

vessel did not seem to be a novelty to them; and our surprize was somewhat excited to observe, that one of them seemed to be "at home" on board. We afterwards learnt that this chief had been to Macao in a Portuguese brig some years before, and retained a few words of the language, but spoken with such an uncouth accent, that they were totally useless as a medium of oral communication; and their native language sounded so harsh and unintelligible to our unpractised ears, that we despaired of coming to an understanding by that means. We were consequently obliged to have recourse to our *telegraphic dictionary* of signs, by means of which we learned, that the oldest chief was commander of a military district, which embraced all the country, including the several outlets of the Don-nai river; that he resided at Canjeo, a village about seven miles to the westward, and situated on the island of Dong-Thrang, which is the first land on the south side of the entrance, and that we must there wait for the permission of the viceroy, or governor, to approach the city; consequently, having ascertained that the subordinate chiefs were acquainted with the navigation of the river, we weighed anchor, and proceeded up to Canjeo, where we arrived and moored at 2 P.M. on the same day.

On this our first interview with the natives of the country, we were much surprised to find their manners so different from what we had been led to expect from the accounts we had had of them, and could only reconcile the discordance by a supposition

that the inhabitants of the coast, being remote from the example of the more polished residents of the cities, must of course be less civilized; but as we became more acquainted, and their characters were proportionably developed, we were convinced that the Cochin Chinese were in many respects but little removed from a state of deplorable barbarism.

The military chief was a withered, grey-headed old man, possessing however a great deal of vivacity, tinctured with a leaven of savage childishness, which in spite of his affectation of great state and ceremony, would constantly break out, and afford us infinite amusement. He had several attendants, who were perfectly subservient and promptly obedient to all his orders, yet we observed that on all other occasions the greatest familiarity subsisted between them. One of the attendants carried a huge umbrella, with which he followed the old man to all parts of the ship, where his curiosity or caprice led him, and when invited into the cabin, he would not descend without the umbrella, so tenacious was he of every circumstance of state and appearance. Another attendant was a handsome boy of about fifteen years of age, who carried in two blue silk bags connected with a piece of cotton cloth, and thrown over his shoulder, the areka nut, betal leaf, chunam and tobacco, of which they chew immense quantities; and so universal is this custom among them, that I never saw a man of any rank or respectability without one of these attendants. They also smoke segars made of

cut tobacco, rolled in paper wrappers, like the Portuguese, from whom probably they adopted this custom. Another servant carried his fan; and our risibility was not a little excited on seeing the old fellow strutting about the deck, peeping into the cook's coppers, embracing the sailors on the forecastle, dancing, grinning, and playing many other antic tricks, followed by the whole train of fanners, umbrella bearers, and chunam boys, (for the attendants of the other chiefs had joined in the procession,) with the most grave deportment and solemn visages, performing their several functions.

The dress of the chiefs consisted of a very short and coarse cotton shirt, which had been originally white; trowsers of black crape, very wide, without waistbands, and secured round the waist by a sash of crimson silk; a tunic of black or blue silk, the lapel folding over the breast and buttoning on the opposite shoulder, which, as well as the shirt, had a very low collar, buttoned close round the neck, and reaching nearly to the knees; coarse wooden sandals; a turban of black crape, surmounted by a hat made of palm leaves, in the form of a very obtuse cone; a ring for the insertion of the head underneath, and secured under the chin with a string. The style of the dress of the attendants was similar to that of the mandarin, but of much coarser materials.

In person the Cochin Chinese are perhaps somewhat smaller than their neighbours the Malays, and of the same colour, though generally not so well

formed; their constant habit of chewing areka imparts to their mouths a most disgusting appearance; and, what is very remarkable, they never wash their faces and hands, or bodies; for in all other parts of the East frequent ablutions have been thought so indispensable to health and purity, that it is enjoined by their priests as a religious rite, and most scrupulously adhered to, both from duty and inclination.

The habit of the higher classes, in permitting their nails to grow to an enormous length, cannot be supposed to conduce to cleanliness or comfort; and it is remarkable with what unwearied pains they cultivate them, as a person bearing this badge is supposed not to be obliged to perform any manual labour, and the longer the nails, the more respectability do they confer on the wearer. Their garments are seldom taken off by night or by day, after having been first assumed, excepting in cases of ceremony, when they are temporarily superseded by other dresses, till rotten by time and filth, when they are permitted to fall off of themselves. These dirty habits engender vast swarms of vermin, and render their bodies highly offensive to more than one sense; and the epithet *frowzy*, which has been applied to the Chinese, is exemplified in these people in the most emphatic sense.

After having visited every part of the ship, the old mandarin began to court my favour, with the most unyielding pertinacity, hugging me round

the neck, attempting to thrust his dirty betel nut into my mouth from his own, and leaping upon me like a dog, by which I was nearly suffocated. I finally succeeded in extricating myself from the ardour of his caresses, and getting to the windward side of him, which I maintained, notwithstanding his reiterated efforts to dislodge me. At first we could not account for this sudden and violent fit of unsolicited friendship, but in a short time the mystery was completely unravelled.

Misled as we had been by the accounts which we had had of this country, and totally unacquainted with the real character of the people, we had taken no precaution to keep any articles out of their sight, which it would have been improper or inconvenient for us to part with; and on this occasion we suffered severely by our ignorance. One of the inferior chiefs intimated a wish to descend to the cabin, which was granted. No sooner had we entered it, than, pointing to the looking glass, he gave us to understand that he must have that for the old chief; being somewhat surprised at the demand, we smiled, and, endeavouring to divert his attention, presented him a bottle of brandy and a glass to help himself, which he did not hesitate to do most abundantly; and then, giving us to understand that he considered the vessels as a present, passed them to his attendants, who, after swallowing the liquor, deposited them under their robes. The mandarin then renewed his solicitations, nor was there a

single article in sight that he did not demand, and in a manner to impress us with an idea that a refusal would give great umbrage to the chief on deck. Our curtains, glass-ware, wearing apparel, arms, ammunition, spy-glasses, and cabin furniture, were successively the objects of his cupidity. We had, however, determined to be very limited in our donations; at the same time keeping in view the importance of conciliating these people, and gaining their good will, on our first entrance into their country; he was therefore presented with a shirt, a handkerchief, and a pair of shoes for himself, with an intimation that nothing more would be bestowed; on which he went on deck, in a very ill mood. We followed him shortly, and found the aspect of affairs materially changed; from an excess of gaiety and good humour, old Heo (for that we discovered was his name) had fallen into very ill humour, and scarcely deigned to speak. We had discovered their insatiable love of spirits, and with a view to conciliate them, we ordered a large case bottle full to be brought, which was dispatched with great avidity; still the lowering frown sat on their brows; and, finding us inflexible, the chief made signs that we could not proceed, and ordered his boat alongside for the purpose of leaving us, signifying, at the same time, that if we persisted in ascending the river, our heads would be the forfeit, and intimated that we must return to sea. Being now within two or three miles of the village of Canjeo, and fearing that

our persisting in a refusal of their demands would induce them to put their threat of leaving us into execution, it was thought expedient to yield in some measure to their rapacity. A treaty was accordingly set on foot, and we were fain to purchase peace and good will at the expense of a pair of pistols to the old chief, with twenty-five pistol cartridges, twelve flints, one six-pound cartridge of powder, two pair of shoes, a shirt, six bottles of wine, three of rum, and three of French cordials, a cut-glass tumbler, two wine-glasses, and a Dutch cheese. To the other chiefs we gave each a shirt, a pair of shoes, a tumbler, and wine-glass, and a small quantity of powder. Nor were his attendants neglected in the general amnesty, and each of them received some trifling article of clothing, as a propitiatory offering.

Old Heo was now in high spirits again, and, in the *wantonness of his benevolence*, took off his old blue silk robe, with which he very graciously invested me; at the same time shrugging his shoulders, and intimating that he was cold. I took the hint, and sent for a white jacket, which I assisted him in putting on; at this attention he appeared highly gratified. A demand was now made for some refreshments, and we spread before them some biscuit, cold beef, ham, brandy-fruits, and cheese. Of the biscuit and cheese they ate voraciously, seasoning their repast with bumpers of raw spirit; the other viands they did not seem to relish; neither did the brandy-fruits suit their

palates, till it was hinted to them that they would produce the same effects as the rum, on which they swallowed them with great *goût*; nor were they disappointed in the effects which we had promised them would be produced by their debauch, and by the time we had anchored oppoite the village, they were in a state of great hilarity.

It was now proposed by the chiefs, that our guns should be drawn, and that the commander should accompany them on shore. We refused to comply with their first proposition, giving them to understand, that it was contrary to our custom, while in a strange country; and when they found we were resolute in our determination, they ceased to press it any further. I however prepared to accompany them to the village; and taking with me Mr. Bessel, a young gentleman who acted in the capacity of clerk, after leaving directions with the commanding officer for his guidance, embarked in one of the chief's boats, in company with our late guests, and in a few minutes landed at the village of Canjeo, which is situate on the east side of a creek, about a furlong from its confluence with the Don-nai river. By this time the mandarins had become tolerably sober.

On our approach to the shore, our olfactory nerves were saluted with "the rankest compound of villainous smells that ever offended nostril;" and the natives of the place, consisting principally of men, women, children, swine, and mangy dogs, equally filthy and miserable in appearance,

lined the muddy banks of this Stygian stream to welcome our landing. With this escort we proceeded immediately to the house of the chief, through several defiles, strewed with rotten fish, old bones, and various other nauseous objects, among the fortuitous assemblage of huts, fish-pots, old boats, pig-styes, &c. which surrounded us in every direction; and, in order that no circumstance of ceremony should be omitted, to honour their new guests, a most harmonious concert was immediately struck up by the swarm of little filthy children, in a state of perfect nudity, (which formed part of our procession,) in which they were joined by their parents, and the swine and dogs before mentioned.

The house of the chief stood at a little distance from the compact part of the village, and was somewhat larger, and in better style, than the huts we had passed in our approach to it. We were detained a few minutes on the outside of the paling which enclosed the dwelling, to allow the chief, who had preceded us, time to prepare for our reception. In a few minutes it was intimated to us that we might enter. Here I feel myself incompetent to do justice to the scene which ensued: my descriptive powers are totally inadequate to the task of pourtraying the ceremony of our reception; and nothing but the pencil of a Hogarth or a Teniers could convey an adequate idea of the original. So irresistibly ludicrous was the scene, that it was with the utmost difficulty we could keep our risible muscles in subjection.

The apartment into which we were ushered was about twenty-five feet square, and this we found was the usual hall of audience; the floor was composed of a mixture of sand and clay, which, by constant attrition. had become very compact and solid; the walls were decorated with rusty swords, shields, match-locks, gongs, and spears. On each side of the entrance was an enormous bass drum, called in the East, a *Tom-Tom*, mounted on a clumsy wooden frame, and struck with a bamboo, at stated periods, by a soldier on guard; but what method they had of measuring their time we could not ascertain.

On a raised platform, at the right hand, were seated two miserable looking objects, undergoing the punishment of the *caungue*, or yoke: this punishment is inflicted by placing over the culprit's neck, and resting on his shoulders, two pieces of large-sized bamboo, about ten feet long each, and secured parallel to each other, by two strong wooden bars, which pass on each side of the neck, embracing it very closely, (not, however, so as to prevent its being turned round,) and give the criminal the appearance of carrying a ladder on his shoulders.

Directly back of this platform was an entrance into another apartment, devoted to domestic purposes, before which hung a coarse screen, or blind, of split bamboo, resembling those used in Bengal, not however so thick and closely woven as to hide from our view the women, children, and pigs behind it, who were amicably partaking together of the contents of a huge wooden tray, which was placed in the mid-

dle of a floor, composed of small sticks, or wattles, laid transversely, over rough trunks of trees, and secured by small cords, made of a kind of flax. At the back part of the hall, in a recess, was placed a large wainscot of heavy wood-work, on which was carved, in high relief, a group of non-descript figures, which must have cost the wildest and most prolific imagination no small effort to invent. On each side of the recess, in gaudy water colours, were displayed several paintings of prodigious monsters, "chimeras dire," and many other heterogeneous productions; and in the centre stood a table, on which was placed a censer of brass, a bason of the same metal, filled nearly to the top with ashes, in which were stuck a great number of matches (the ends of all which had been burnt) and a little bronze Jos, or God. And in front of the posts or pillars on each side were suspended long narrow scrolls or columns of coloured paper, with various characters of their language upon them, from top to bottom, painted in black.

I could not, on examining the whole assemblage of objects in this part of the room, divest myself of the idea, that the most rigid devotee might worship the group, without fear of infringing the decalogue. The roof of the apartment, which was also that of the house, was decorated with "smoke-dried banners," in every stage of decay. But whether they were placed there merely as decorations, or were the *opima spolia* of their enemies, we could not determine.

Directly in front of the *altar*, as we afterwards found it to be, and contiguous to it, was raised a platform, about six feet square, and two feet from the floor, covered with coarse grass mats. On the platform were several square leather cushions, painted red and stuffed with rice husks; and on these was seated, in all the dignity of good behaviour, his head erect, his chest inflated, his arms a-kimbo, and his legs crossed like a tailor's, a venerable looking object, with a thin grey beard, which he was stroking most complacently; on his head was mounted a large white European felt hat, exactly in the style of those worn among us by the most broad-brimmed Quakers: he wore a robe of black embossed silk, surmounted by a garment, which I immediately recognized as the jacket that I had presented to the old chief. On each side of him were ranged several military officers and soldiers, in party-coloured uniform, who were anxiously watching his countenance, and sedulously attentive to all his motions. We were led up directly in front of the *throne*, and received by this august personage with great pomp, and a most gracious inclination of the head. He then waved his hand towards two clumsy, antiquated chairs, placed on his right hand, on which we seated ourselves. He then addressed us in their language, not a word of which could we understand; but the voice sounding familiar to us, on a nearer scrutiny we recognized our recent merry guest, but now most dignified host, old Heo!

The dusky appearance of the room, into which the light had no access, but by the door where we entered, and there in a great measure obstructed by the projecting roof of the house, which extended about six feet outside the walls, and descended so low as to oblige us to stoop on passing under it; the sombre hue of the walls and decorations, caused by the smoke, with which we were much annoyed; the grave and solemn deportment of the mandarin; the grim and sable visages of the attendants; the grotesque assemblage of monsters in the recess, and the discordant noises of the human and brute concert, with which we were still regaled, transported us in idea to other regions. Such a scene must have been in the "mind's eye" of Milton, when he wrote his animated and minute description of the court of Pandemonium.

Soon fatigued with this display of pomp and magnificence, the old man descended from his state, and giving way to his natural propensity for buffoonery, began strutting about the apartment, surveying with great complacency his motley habiliments, and calling on us by the most significant gestures to observe and admire him; while his whole frame was agitated and dilated with importance; his chest rapidly rising and falling, as he exhibited himself before us. After having favoured us a few moments with this condescending exhibition, at which we were not backward in expressing our admiration and delight, he gave some orders to his attendants, and a rude table was set before us, on

which were placed a coarse china tea-equipage, a large dish of boiled rice, together with a piece of boiled fresh pork, very fat and oily, and another of boiled yams. The old chief then began tearing the food in piece meal with his long claws, and thrusting it into our mouths, between every thrust holding a large bowl of tea, made very sweet, to our lips, with the most cruel perseverance, to the utter hazard of suffocating us; till finally losing all patience at his tormenting hospitality, and finding prayers and entreaties of no avail, I stepped back, and clapped my hand on my dirk, darting at him at the same time a frown of high displeasure; on which he assumed such a droll look of embarrassment, wonder, and fear, as instantly subdued my anger, and threw me into an ungovernable agony of laughter, in which the old fellow joined with great glee. He however desisted from any further importunity, and we were permitted to help ourselves in our own way; and as we had been sufficiently gorged with fat pork, and black rice, we tasted a few sweet meats, prepared in different ways, mostly fried in pork grease, all of which we found so filthy and unpalatable, that we could not swallow them.

A bottle of rum, and another of cordial, (a part of the pillage from our ship,) were now produced; a glass of the latter of which we were glad to take, as an antidote to the effects of our meal. The old man now applied himself most vigorously to the liquors, and in a few moments had dispatched the cordial; he then opened the bottle of rum, and on

our refusal to partake with him, he applied it to his own lips, and we were struck with admiration to see,

"How long, how deep, how zealously,
The precious juice he quaff'd"——

not, however, untinctured with a degree of apprehension of fatal effects from his debauch.

Perceiving that the mandarin would shortly be unfit to transact business, I hastened to communicate my wishes of being supplied with a pilot, and immediately ascending the river; which he seemed to understand, and shaking his head, drew his hand across his own throat, and then across mine, as if to intimate, that we should both lose our heads, if that request were complied with. I then signified to him, that I would go up in my boat; on this his signs were repeated. I then demanded leave, but with no better success, to proceed to the city in one of their boats. Perceiving my embarrassment at being thus foiled, and in answer to my enquiring looks, he gave me to understand, that he would transmit to Saigon an account of a strange vessel being in the river, and demand permission for her to come up to the city, and that an answer would be returned in two days. He then gave some orders to an officer in attendance, who immediately retired, and, as I understood, for the purpose of despatching a messenger to Saigon with his communication. Having concluded this business, and perceiving by the yawning visage, and 'glistening eye,' of our *venerable* host, that his

potations had 'ascended him into the brain,' we arose to retire, and left him in a state of inebriety.

We were accompanied by the two inferior chiefs before mentioned, who conducted us towards a tolerably neat-looking small wooden building, with a tiled roof, at a short distance, recently erected, and not yet finished: on approaching it, we perceived a man sitting on a stool in front, apparently superintending the work, attended by several others, who showed him great marks of respect; from which circumstances we supposed he must be some great personage; nor were we wrong in our conjectures. Our companions signified to us, that we should approach and salute him, which we did, by pulling off our hats, and bowing to him; he graciously condescended to return our civility, by a slight inclination of his head; and we could see that his vanity was much gratified by our obeisances. He arose immediately, and, pointing to the new erection, invited us to walk in; we found, on entering, that it was a place of worship, decorated with rude sculptures and paintings of monstrous animals, and incongruous shapes, the hideous productions of a fantastic and vulgar imagination.

We could not perceive that any sentiment of awe, or religious feelings, pervaded the minds of the natives, on our visit to this pagoda; on the contrary, when we expressed our contempt of their decorations and paraphernalia, they seemed to feel the absurdity of them, and joined us heartily in the laugh which the appearance of them excited. Our

new acquaintance now waved his hand towards the door, and we walked with him to his own habitation, at a few paces distant, where some sweetmeats, &c. were placed before us, some of which we tasted, but with no better relish than at the old chief's.

We collected by signs from this mandarin and his officers, that he was the chief civil magistrate of the place, and that in his person were concentrated the offices of municipal judge, collector of customs, and postmaster. After remaining here a few minutes, our demand for permission to proceed up the river was renewed, and with the same ill success as before; the mandarin informed us, however, that he would prepare the despatch to be sent to Saigon immediately, and minuted down the number of men on board, armament, &c. which items were to be inserted in the document, with an assurance that in two days the messenger would return. We now expressed a wish to take leave, when we were informed that he intended to go on board with us, and had sent orders to prepare a boat for that purpose; we immediately embarked, and in a short time arrived on board.

CHAPTER V.

Madarin's visit on board.—Local descriptions.—Fishing Weirs.—Native vessels.—Subsequent visits of Mandarins.—Roguery of the natives.—Siamese Junks.—Faithless and mysterious conduct of the Chiefs.—Departure from Canjeo.

We were now somewhat better prepared for their visits than at first, and had our movables placed out of sight; but the steward happening to open the door of a store room, where part of our arms were deposited, they no sooner caught the eye of our visitor, than he entered the room, and taking a musket from the stand where they were arranged, passed it to an attendant to take up on deck. In this design he was prevented, and an inferior one offered him, as that which he had chosen was one of our best pieces; he then became very surly, and we were again obliged to conciliate him at the expense of the best musket, a yard of red cloth, several bottles of sweet wine, shoes, ammunition, &c. And here it may be well to observe, that on this, and every other occasion of visits from these people while we were in the country, their demands were made in a most systematic manner, the inferior chiefs playing the jackal for their superior, who reciprocated the favour in the same manner, after their wishes were gratified. In short, we found them a set of sturdy beggars, never expressing any gratitude for the presents which they received, or omitting any opportunity of taking

every advantage of us, or stealing whatever lay in their way. At about seven o'clock in the evening we had the pleasure of seeing this troublesome fellow stagger into his boat, and take his departure for the shore.

On the following morning it was discovered that our binnacle glasses were stolen, the hand leads cut from the lines and taken away, besides several bunches of tin langrage, which were in the shot lockers.

We had now an opportunity to look about, and make our observations on the novelty of the several objects which successively met our view, and on the surrounding scenery. The river here is about one mile wide, and has a depth of fourteen fathoms in the channel, on the south side of which we lay, in nine fathoms water, about one mile from the village.

With the exception of the mountains of Baria, before mentioned, which terminate to the south at Cape St. James, the country in the neighbourhood of the river is very low, frequently inundated by the spring tides, clothed with almost impenetrable wood, or what is termed in the East, jungle, and infested with vast numbers of tigers and other ferocious animals. The river, in its descent, has forced a great number of channels, spreading and meandering in various ramifications, forming several islands, similar in character and appearance to the Gangetic delta, called the Sunderbunds.

On the flat, and as far as the eye could extend to

the south and east, were presented to view, fleets of the country boats, employed in fishing among the weirs, erected on all the shoalest parts; and from the appearance of the boats, on their return from these piscatory excursions, it seemed that they had been very successful. These weirs are constructed of poles, driven into the ground a few inches apart, extending, generally, about a quarter of a mile in length, and forming an obtuse angle, which projects towards the sea, with an opening at the angle, of about two feet wide, into a circular inclosure, outside of the angular point, about forty feet in diameter, composed of stakes placed equidistant in the ground, closely interwoven with osiers, in the manner of wicker work. On the recess of the tide, the fish pass between the straight sides of the weir, through the opening at the angle, into the circular inclosure, and should any of them return, they are infallibly taken in the seines, which are placed at the outer extremities of the rows of stakes. Each of these weirs is furnished with an erection about twenty feet high, in the form of a gallows, and composed of trunks of trees, on which they dry their nets; being very conspicuous, they are excellent beacons, to warn the navigator of his approach to the shoals.

"At a short distance from us were two Siamese junks, navigated by Chinese, waiting for their *chops* or passes, to proceed up the river; one of these was a vessel of about two hundred tons, the other somewhat smaller, and so similar are they to the Chinese vessels of that kind, that a description of them is unnecessary."

Farther in shore was lying a fleet of about thirty sail of the *country vessels*, which had touched here to exhibit their passes to the custom house, and pay certain tonnage dues, which are exacted from all vessels passing this place. Many others, under sail, were in sight, standing in different directions, and these appearances of commercial activity filled our minds with happy presages, and led us to anticipate the most favourable result to our voyage; it will ultimately be seen, how miserably disappointed we were in our expectations.

Our admiration was much excited on an examination of their vessels, and on observing the very dexterous manner in which they were managed. They are of various capacities, from five to one hundred tons, but in general they are of from fifteen to thirty tons burthen. They are of great length, sharp at both ends, projecting far out above, giving their decks about one-third part greater length than their keels, which are not deep; and it may be a subject of curiosity with nautical readers for me to state further, that the *rebate* which receives the *garboard strake*, being near the bottom of it, gives it but a very slight degree of elevation from the plank; this latter circumstance would lead us to suppose, that they would not perform well in working to windward; but this is not the case, for it is presumed that these vessels are equal, if not superior, to any in the world in this respect. Should it be asked, wherein this superiority consists, a satisfactory answer may be difficult to be found; our conclusions, however, were, that it might

be discovered in their great depth, which, according to our ideas of naval architecture, is somewhat disproportionate to the breadth below, and to the form of their bottoms, which consist altogether of curve lines, with little or no *dead rising*. They are furnished with waist boards, extending fore and aft, tapering gradually at each end, and rising rather above a horizontal line *amid ships*, which gives them an appearance of being *hogged*. Their frames are much farther apart than those of our vessels, and they have no ceilings; they are secured together with iron nails, the heads of which are made in a peculiar form.

This mode of building, however, is not universal, and our curiosity was greatly excited on seeing some of them, (one a vessel of above fifty tons,) whose bottoms were composed of basket work. On examination, we found, that they consisted of strips of bamboo, about one and a quarter inch wide, and one-eighth of an inch thick, very closely woven, in two entire pieces, each of which completely covered one section of the bottom below the wales. The timbers of this description of vessels are nearer each other than those of the other kind, and are so contrived as to be taken apart, and replaced again, with very little trouble, and no injury; and, as they make but one voyage in a year, always sailing with the favourable monsoon, after having discharged their cargoes, they are taken to pieces, and secured from the vicissitudes of the weather. Their bottoms, as well as those of the other sort, are covered outside to the thickness of half an inch, with *gul-gul*, which is a

mixture of dammer, or pitch, oil, and chunam, or lime, and when properly amalgamated, is very tenacious and elastic, completely impervious to the water, and resists most admirably the encroachments of worms. They possess a great degree of stability, bearing a great press of sail, and are most excellent sea boats; they carry from one to three, very well cut, and neatly made *latteen* sails, with the exception of a few from the north, which carry *lug-sails*, and are differently constructed, having square sterns, and their hulls approach nearer to the form of those of European model. Their sails are of matting, and we observed, that all the fishing boats had the *clue pieces* of theirs coloured black. They use the wooden anchor, with one fluke, so common in the East. Their shrouds and cables are mostly of rattan, and their running rigging, of *coiar*, the well-known cordage, made from the husk of the cocoa nut, or a coarse and short kind of hemp of different colours.

The tide rises here about nine feet, on the full and change of the moon, when it is high water at eleven o'clock, and it runs pretty rapidly in the river.

The weather was mild, and the air temperate, interrupted occasionally by squalls from the westward, which, however, seldom blow very hard, neither were they of long duration. The thermometer, in the shade, ranged from 84° to 86° of Fahrenheit, at noon. We had regular land and sea breezes, the latter co-operating with the prevailing monsoon, and inclining far southerly.

The latitude of Cape St. James, as given by Dyot, a Frenchman, (formerly the naval com-

mander of the king of Cochin China, on this station,) is 10° 15′ 48″ north, and the longitude 104° 45′ 51″ east of the meridian of Paris, or 107° 5′ 51″ east of Greenwich, which agree with recent observations taken on shore, by Lieut. Ross of the Bombay marine, who made the latitude 10° 16′ 41″ north, and longitude 107° 45′ 1″ east, and our own observations agreed with these.

At about ten o'clock we received a visit from Heo, who gave us an invitation to go on shore to a feast, but as we were quite satisfied with our regale on the preceding day, it was thought best to decline, which he did not seem to relish very well. On this occasion, he presented us with a boiled fowl, and some roasted pork, covered with a shining varnish of molasses, some fresh fish of several kinds, fruit, and yams. The dressed meats not being relished by any on board, were given to the hogs, but the fish and fruit being excellent, met with a very different reception, the pine apples particularly, the flavour of which was finer than any we had ever tasted. Though scarcely recovered from the debauch of yesterday, the mandarin made signs for liquor; a small dram of which was served out to each of them in a broken glass, with an intimation, at the same time, that our stock of that article was exhausted, which intimation was received by them with incredulity and dissatisfaction, as was manifest by their shaking of their heads, assuming a most distrustful expression of countenance, and talking in an under tone to each other. Our assurances, however, did not deter them

from making their attack in a more vigorous manner, and they commenced a siege in due form, begging for money, and scarcely was there a single article in sight but what they demanded, with the most unblushing effrontery, many of which could evidently be of no possible use to them; finally, being fatigued and tormented beyond measure by their determined and unceasing importunity, we made a signal to the old chief to descend with us into the cabin, unattended by any of his followers, which for some time he refused to consent to, but his rapacity overpowering his dignity, he finally acceded to our wishes. Our object, in taking this step, was to endeavour to restore the old man to good humour, by a private donation of a bottle of liquor, and a yard of red cloth, which he accepted, though with evident dissatisfaction, and secreted them under his robe.

We now again introduced the subject of the despatch, which they had engaged to forward to the city on the preceding day; and we understood from him that the promise had been performed, and that in two days more we might expect an answer. He now arose to return on deck, answering, very significantly, our signs to keep his acquisition a secret from his attendants.

It may be judged, that our surprize and vexation were great, on seeing the old traitor, at the instant he had arrived on deck, call his myrmidons about him, produce his bottle, draw the cork, take a hearty draught, and pass it round to them, who despatched it in a moment; he then looked round,

and laughing, made a motion for another bottle, but being unsuccessful, and finding the joke had produced an unpleasant effect upon us, he hurried away, embracing us very *affectionately* on his departure.

The boat in which they now visited us was built in nearly the same form of their larger vessels, about thirty feet long, with a loose deck of planks, and a hut, or, what the sailors call, a *hurricane house*, with an arched roof, very neatly woven of bamboo, impervious to the water, and covered about one-third of the length of the vessel, extending from the middle of the hull to within about six feet from the stern. She was steered by a long oar, and propelled by nine rowers, who performed by pushing, in the manner of the Chinese. Their oars were very long and elastic, and, as we thought, much better proportioned than ours were. The stern was adorned with spears, similar to those before described, placed perpendicularly in sockets made for their reception. Their labour was cheered by a measured and monotonous recitative, the words and meaning of which we subsequently became acquainted with.

During the residue of this day we were permitted to enjoy a degree of negative tranquillity, unalloyed by the troublesome company of the natives; but our anxiety for the issue of our applications to trade was very great, and rendered the time irksome and tedious; and the approach of night convinced us that the human inhabitants of the country were not the only ones that were de-

termined to profit by our visit, for we were attacked by innumerable musquetoes of astonishing size, whose stings gave us excessive pain, and effectually prevented our sleeping.

At about eleven o'clock P.M., the tide being favourable, the largest Siamese junk, having received her pass the preceding day, weighed anchor, and stood up the river; and it must be confessed, that on this occasion our envy at their good fortune, as we then supposed it, was not a little excited; while the cheerful chorus, and animated cadence of the Chinese sailors, in weighing their anchor, and making sail, appeared, most emphatically, to express their pleasure and content.

The next morning, the 11th June, brought with it a message from the civil magistrate, informing us that we should shortly be favoured with a visit; and accordingly, at about eleven o'clock, we saw him leave the creek, and in a few minutes he was alongside of us. The boat in which this chief came was of about the same size as the one we have described of the preceding day, but in somewhat better style, the roof of her house being slightly concave, and supported on each side by handsome round pillars of rose wood, between which were sliding pannels, contrived so as to open or shut at pleasure.

A repetition of their shameless and insolent conduct was now displayed, and nothing but the fear of acting contrary to our own interests prevented us from turning them out of the ship. We therefore concealed the resentment and contempt with which

they had inspired us, and permitted them to drink deep of the Lethean draught, which was to drown all their cares, and was the object of their fondest desires; we considered, also, that the sooner they were intoxicated, the sooner we should be rid of their importunity. Nor were our hopes in this respect defeated; for in about half an hour they took to their boat and pulled off, leaving a small pig, and some fruit, which they had brought as a present; the mandarin assuring us, on his departure that we should have our pass *in two days!* As we had now been here three days, and on our first arrival had been promised our pass in two, we felt somewhat chagrined at this declaration, and began to doubt of their sincerity, and to suspect that they were amusing us with promises which it was not their inclination or intention to perform; it was however thought most expedient to arm ourselves with patience, and wait the other two days, and in the interim to narrowly watch their conduct.

The chief pressed us very warmly to come on shore and pay him another visit. A direct answer to his request we waived for the present, as we found, that each repetition of our mutual visits not only drained us of our stores, but diminished our stock of presents, with which we were furnished to propitiate these people, without reaping, to any degree of certainty, the least advantage from our constrained liberality; and judging, in the event of being successful in our applications, that, from the experience we already had of the rapacious dispositions of these inferior chiefs, much larger drafts

from our funds would be made by those of a superior order on our approach to the city, and that their demands would increase in a ratio proportionate to the different degrees of rank; and it will subsequently be perceived that this was actually the case.

One of the country boats came alongside, this morning, with a great variety of fresh fish, of which we purchased a sufficiency for the ship's company for a Spanish dollar, the only coin we had on board, and for which we afterwards found we had paid treble price. Among the fish were some fine mullets, soals, and the largest shrimps and craw fish we had ever seen. We observed two or three sharks in the bottom of the boat, and on incidentally asking the price, we found that they were much more valuable, in their estimation, than the other kinds. We took no pains to alter their opinion in this respect, being content to eat those which were esteemed best by us, at about two-thirds of the price of shark.

The fisherman, on being offered the money, refused to take it; but on our assuring him that it was *hai quan*, (two quans,) he repeated the words, and taking the piece, appeared quite pleased with the exchange. We had learned the numerals in their language during our intercourse with these people, and we knew that the name *quan* was applied to an imaginary coin of about the value of half a Spanish dollar.

In the afternoon the other junk went up the

river, and the large number of country vessels passing us, up and down, gave great interest and liveliness to the scene. Some of these approached quite near, and appeared to view us with considerable curiosity, not totally divested, as we imagined, of awe and apprehension. At the turn of the tide we prepared our lines, but could only take a few small cat-fish near the bottom, and near the surface some of a smaller kind of fish, with yellow tails and fins.

The land to the north-westward of Cape St. James stretches far into the northward, forming a deep bay, with many shoals between it and Dai-Jang point (near which we lay): into this the Gagn-jai, the Cai-mep, and other small rivers fall; and it is at Gagn-jai where vessels lying at Vung-tau procure fresh water, the latter place affording none. In the afternoon, we saw a large boat full of armed men come out from Canjeo, propelled with sails and oars, and steer in nearly a direction for us, We were considerably surprised at this, and our conjectures were various on the occasion; finally, it occurred to us, that she might be the bearer of our despatch, or pass, which filled us with lively joy: but our pleasure was soon damped, on seeing her pass ahead of us, and stand over into the bay before mentioned, in pursuit of a vessel under sail, near the mouth of one of the rivers, and which appeared to make great exertions to escape; she was however overtaken, boarded, and brought over to Canjeo, with great marks of triumph on the

part of the victors. We could not ascertain the character of the captured vessel, but supposed her to be a smuggler.

In a short time after this, we saw the same boat standing out of the creek, crowded with men, and steering directly for us, and our ears were saluted from the village with the sounds of gongs, tomtoms, and the shouts of the inhabitants. Being at a loss to conjecture the meaning of this, and feeling suspicious of these people, from their previous deportment, all hands were called to quarters, and preparations made to act on the defensive, in case of need. As the breeze was fresh and favourable, she was soon alongside; and Heo, whose garb on this occasion was considerably improved in appearance, and whose train was greatly augmented, mounted on deck, and presented himself before us, with great stateliness of mien and solemnity of visage, but on looking round, and seeing our warlike attitude, he appeared to be somewhat embarrassed. Shortly, however, he regained his composure; and seeing me walk the quarter-deck in no very pleasant mood, (for I now heartily despised them,) he slipped his arm under mine, and took several turns with me, measuring his steps with great exactness, to keep time with me. Burning with impatience and disappointment as I was, I could not resist the temptation I had, to laugh heartily at the strange conduct of this human baboon. Signs were now made by him, that we should go on shore to a great entertainment. Our

answer to which was, Where is our chop? But he evaded noticing our demand, and pointing to the long boat, and then successively to the officers and ship's company, signified that we should all go on shore, if not to feast, at least (pointing to a water-cask on deck) to get water. He was repeatedly assured, that we were in want of nothing but permission to go up to Saigon, and that immediately; and we intimated, that if we did not receive it on the next day, we would then hoist out the launch, and proceed to the city in her, without waiting his permission; and we gave him to understand, that we suspected they were merely amusing us, and that we would inform the great mandarin at Saigon how we had been treated by them, and he would know how to punish them as they deserved. He appeared considerably surprised at this declaration, but, as if the subject were a disagreeable one, he soon waived it in favour of a new demand upon us to go on shore to a great buffalo hunt, which was exemplified, at the chief's instance, by one of the attendants, who first pointing the fore-fingers of each hand up on each side of his head, and then, getting on all fours, galloped round the deck, pursued by the whole train in full cry, to our no small amusement; the indulgence of our mirth was however transient, and we soon relapsed into our former ill humour and dissatisfaction. Heb was now assailed by us with a new proposition; I demanded to embark immediately with him in his boat, then alongside, and go up to

the city; on which he replied, that if we would throw out the long boat, and go on shore with the whole ship's company to day, to the hunt, that on the morrow *he* would grant us permission to go up the river in the vessel, and that it was not necessary to have leave for that purpose from the authorities at Saigon; struck with astonishment at this declaration, we demanded of him to inform us, if our arrival had been made known at the city; on which he tacitly acknowledged that it had not, and assured us, that the option of granting or refusing our demands was his, but he refused to assign any cause for keeping us so long in ignorance of his power in this respect.

A long debate then ensued on our going on shore altogether, but seeing that their pertinacity exasperated us, they proposed that two of the ship's company should remain on board, while the rest were amusing themselves in hunting. The effect produced by these demands not being congenial to their wishes, they had recourse to another expedient; one of the boatmen, whom we had never before seen, was brought forward, and who knew a few Portuguese words. By him we were told that there was a Christian church on shore, and that we were invited to attend a grand mass, to be celebrated on that day, and that it was expected that we should all attend. This information, so grateful to our wishes, was received by us with much pleasure; as of course we presumed that the officiating priest, at least, must be a man of

learning, and acquainted with some language which we understood; perhaps he might be an European! Our impatience was now very great for our interview with this person, who was to act, not merely in the character of an interpreter between us, but as a friend; one whose prejudices and sympathies, as an European, would incline him to our interests, and whose influence, in his sacerdotal character, we hoped would operate strongly in our favour. It was proposed, that I should go immediately on shore, for the purpose of seeing this person, and interesting him in our behalf; and we were quite elated with the prospect of a speedy removal of all the obstructions between us and our wishes, and giving loose to our feelings, we congratulated each other on our good fortune. They now excused themselves from this requisition, by stating that the church * was at some distance, back of the village, and that the late hour would preclude us from visiting it that evening. Our expectations were somewhat damped by this declaration, but still we fondly adhered to the idea of future success, overshadowed, however, at intervals, by the clouds of *hope deferred*. They now left us, with the promise of an early visit on the following day.

When left to ourselves, our minds were naturally led to a review of the several incidents of the last few days; and although the conduct of these people throughout had been mysterious and unaccountable, we were particularly at a loss to assign

* We subsequently ascertained that no such church existed.

a reason for their never having before made known to us the fact of there being a Christian church in our neighbourhood, nor of having brought with them any one who was qualified, in the smallest degree, to become the means of an easy communication between us. We then turned our thoughts towards proceeding directly up the river with our vessel, in defiance of these people; but there were so many prudential reasons against this plan, that the idea of its adoption was soon dropped, and we had no alternative but to wait for the next day's visit from the mandarin.

At about ten o'clock on the following morning our expected visitors made their appearance on board, but without bringing any stranger with them, or even the *linguist* who had been with them on the preceding day. On making signs expressive of our disappointment, their perceptions appeared almost totally to have failed them, and the *manual* correspondence, which we had heretofore reduced to a sort of system, had now become ineffectual, from their seeming inability to comprehend its figures. This sudden and unaccountable metamorphosis plunged us again into a maze of perplexity, nor could all our ingenuity unravel this new mystery. Dissatisfaction and mutual dislike of each other were now evidently making great progress in our minds, and our excitement became shortly so great, as to restore us, in some measure, to the use of our signs again, and they motioned that we should draw the charges from our guns. Our

refusal to do it was given in a way to impress them with a belief that we expected soon to have a use for them; apparently undismayed, or not at all surprised at this intimation, they pointed down the hatchway, repeating the word Baak * with great earnestness. Pretending not to notice them, we made one more effort to draw the attention of the chief to the subject of our pass; but we could get no answer but a shake of the head, and a motion alternately across our respective throats.

We were aware that the king's residence was at the city of Huè, at the northern extremity of the kingdom, and now concluded that it was not in the power of these people to permit us to proceed up the Don-nai river; and by way of enquiry, a chart of the coast was produced; and, on our pointing out several of the principal places on the coast, and repeating the names of Padaran, Nhiatrang, Phuyen, Quinhone, Faifoe, and Huè, all of which they perfectly understood, and to the latter of which places we signified our intention of proceeding immediately, they very readily acquiesced, and made signs that, on our return from thence, with a proper document from the king, we might proceed to Saigon, and without which we could not.

We were reluctant to see them depart without one more effort to attain our object of getting up the river, without being obliged to proceed to Huè

* Money or silver.

to obtain the king's permission; we therefore began to relax our brows, and model our countenances into smiles; and pressing them to remain with us a while, we prepared for them a treat of what we knew to be their favourites, at which they were highly gratified; but every attempt on our part to introduce the subject of the pass was repelled with obstinate silence on theirs, and as farther delay was now considered useless, we (wishing to avoid the appearance of parting in enmity) shook them by the hand, and they left us in apparent good humour.

As the tide was now unfavourable, and a fresh sea breeze blowing in, we were under the necessity of waiting for the land wind in the evening.

Towards the close of the day, we observed an unusual number of boats, from different quarters, enter the creek, and a great bustle was noticed on shore; and in the evening the confused noise of gongs, tom-toms, and voices had encreased to a considerable degree. We could not imagine the cause of this din, unless it were to demonstrate their joy at the capture of the boat before mentioned, as their noisy expressions had commenced on her arrival at the village, though now increased to a great degree. On the commencement of the land breeze, we weighed anchor, and stood out towards the Cape, and at daylight on the 13th we were clear of the land, and shaped our course to the northward.

CHAP. VI.

Description of the Coast of Cochin China.—Pulo Ciecer de Mer.—Trading and fishing Vessels.—Pulo Canton.—Arrival at Cham-Callao.—Departure from Cham-Callao.—Arrival at Turon.—Interview with the Chiefs.—Description of Turon and Bay.—Departure from Turon Bay.—Historical and Geographical Description of Cochin China.—Bishop Adran.

THE chain of mountains from Cape St. James to the gulf of Tonquin has been already mentioned; it takes the direction of the coast, forming a natural barrier, or rampart, against the encroachments of the sea; receding from the shore a few leagues in several parts of the middle provinces, imparting to the features of the country, in those spaces, the most picturesque and fruitful appearances, and affording sites for several towns and villages; and the various small rivers and indentations on the coast afford a great number of secure, and several capacious harbours. In the interior, and forming the western frontier of the country, is a chain of mountains, clothed with large timber, and abounding with numerous wild beasts; the intermediate country is champaign, fruitful, and healthy, presenting some of the most beautiful scenery in nature. The coast is bold, abounding in great varieties of fish, and affords every facility to the navigator, having good anchorage in every part (though near Cape Avarella, the easternmost

land of Cochin China, the soundings extend but a short distance from the shore); and there is no invisible danger on the coast, excepting Holland's bank, which lies three or four leagues to the north-west of the island of Pulo Ciecer de Mer, (between which two there is a safe channel,) Britto's Bank, (situated near the main land, on the same parallel as Pulo Ciecer de Mer,) and a shoal bank, situated between Pulo Ciecer de Terre and Cape Padaran, but the latter is not in the way of ships navigating along the coast.

On the 14th, at two o'clock A. M., we descried the island of Pulo Ciecer de Mer, and at daylight we had passed it. This island is of a moderate height, nearly two leagues in length from north-east to south-west, and has a hill at each extremity, which circumstance gives it the appearance of two islands when first discovered; but, on a nearer approach, the intermediate land is perceived. It is considered very valuable by the Cochin Chinese, being fruitful, and the cliffs and precipices affording large quantities of the edible birds' nests, and the surrounding sea producing *biches de mer* in abundance, and great varieties of fish, some of which are salted and dried, and the residue, by some process, converted into a filthy, fetid, oily liquid, and universally used by the natives as a condiment to all kinds of food. It is said that ambergris has been found here. With these articles the islanders pay their annual tribute to the king, furnish food for their families, and trade with

their neighbours on the continent: they are by far the most industrious and enterprizing of the Cochin Chinese, and live in better style.

On this and the succeeding day we ranged along the coast at a small distance, for the purpose of having a distinct view of the land while passing; and Cape Padaran, False Cape Avarella, Camraigne harbour, and Nhiatrang city, successively met our view.

In the afternoon, the sea breeze being very fresh, we were much amused with the adroit management of the fishing boats, many of which we passed; and our admiration was excited, on observing these fine boats without decks, under short sail, bounding over the waves, without shipping a drop of water.

The next morning we passed the fine, fertile, and well cultivated province of Phuyen. The range of mountains in this place retiring several leagues from the coast, while their elevated summits were shrouded in fleecy clouds, presented fruitful plains and vallies, with gently undulating hills, clothed with the liveliest verdure, and opened to our sight the most beautiful and extensive landscapes, which were rendered more perfect by their contrast with the brown and rugged sides of the distant mountains; and as if nature had determined that the picture should be rendered complete by perspective, the condensed vapours, driven by the breezes from the ocean against these alpine regions, would occasionally disperse, and disclose to view

a nodding tower, or antiquated pagoda, perched upon the highest pinnacle of these apparently inaccessible cliffs. Many trading boats were standing in various directions, and added interest to the animated scene. The Onamese, like the Chinese, paint eyes on the bows of their vessels to denote vigilance.

On the morning of the 17th we passed between the island of Pulo Canton and the main, where the channel is four leagues wide. This island, like Pulo Ciecer de Mer, is valuable for the same productions which abound at the latter. It is of moderate height, inhabited, and affords good fresh water, but is considered dangerous to approach on the north, north-east, and south-east sides.

We ranged along the coast, during the whole of the 17th June, at about four miles from the land, and in the afternoon passed the island of False Callao, and at six P. M. anchored in the harbour of the island of Cham-Callao.

This harbour is situated on the south side of the island, and appears to be tolerably safe in all winds, being protected by several small islets, scattered about in front of it. It is inhabited, and agriculture and the fisheries are here pursued with diligence. A small village was situated in the bay, to the northward of us, before which were anchored several of the country vessels. On our approach to the anchorage, a boat under sail came out of the bay, and hailed us in their language, which we did not undestand; but from their signs,

in the knowledge of which we had become proficients, in the Don-nai river, we understood that we were to continue our course into the harbour. The boat preceded us at a short distance; and when we had arrived within about one mile of the village, being then in seven fathoms water, in obedience to their signals we dropped anchor over a bottom of mud and sand.

There were but two men in this boat, and after we had anchored they came alongside with a great deal of caution, and seemed to be impressed with great awe and apprehension. We pointed to the main land, and repeated the word Han-san, the native name of Turon to them, and intimated, that after sleeping, and on the rising of the then declining sun, we intended to proceed to that place; they appeared to understand us, and pulled away for the shore. In the evening we were again visited by our new acquaintance, who brought us a quantity of dried fish, of a most excellent quality, and some pumpkins; but they peremptorily refused to take money, or any other compensation for this voluntary gift; and it required some considerable solicitation on our part to induce them to taste a little sweet wine, which we pressed upon them. They shortly dropped astern, and anchored at a small distance from us, where they passed the night. At daylight the next morning they weighed anchor, and came cautiously and silently alongside, and by motions informed us, that it was time to depart; and as the intimation accorded with our wishes, we

were not long in weighing anchor and making sail; and, preceded by our pilot, we left the harbour, and stood out between Cham-Callao and the islets before mentioned, but by a different route from the one by which we had entered. In this channel we had at no time less than ten fathoms water; and when we were off the western point of the large island, and the passage was clear before us, they waved in the direction of Turon bay, and hauled their wind to leave us; and when we held up Spanish dollars, and used many gestures to induce them to come alongside, and receive a compensation for their services, they only shook their heads, still pointing to Turon bay, and left us. The strange conduct of these people, so different from what we had been accustomed to at Don-nai, gave rise to various conjectures in our minds; the predominant ones, however, were, that the islanders were afraid of us, and had taken these measures to get rid of our company in the most expeditious and conciliating manner; and several concurring circumstances convinced us that the boat was employed by, and acted under the orders of the government of the island.

On our passage toward Turon bay we passed the harbour and town of Faifoe, formerly the mart of all the northern provinces, and previous to the civil wars which agitated the country, (during which it was destroyed,) visited by the Portuguese from Macao, and by the Japanese, who carried on a very brisk trade to this port. It is now fallen into

poverty and decay, and seldom or never visited but by the craft of the country, and some few small vessels from Tonquin.

Before the harbour, and situated on a low peninsula, is a large mass of brown marble rocks, resembling at a distance a heap of architectural ruins; but whether placed there by nature or art we could not determine.

At 10 A. M. we were abreast of Cape Turon, which is high and rugged, and is situated on the extreme eastern point of a peninsula which bounds to the east and north-east, the bay and harbour of Turon. On the point is situated a remarkable and conspicuous rock, bearing a strong resemblance to a lion *couchant*, apparently contemplating a leap into the sea; and what renders the illusion more complete, the head at the seat of the eye is perforated quite through, and gives the aperture the appearance of that organ in life. We proceeded within about a mile of the shore, and at half past one in the afternoon came to anchor in Turon bay, in seven fathoms water, muddy ground. We fired a salute of five guns, which was only answered by the display of a tattered flag on one of the forts.

In a short time, and while we were preparing to go on shore, we were visited by a boat from the town, in which were three mandarins. On this occasion our old difficulties occurred, from our inability to make our wishes comprehended. We were in this dilemma, when, after inviting them below, one of them signed for pen and ink, which

being produced, and some paper handed him, he wrote in Latin, "*Quid interrogas?*" and, calling up the remains of our acquirements in that language, while schoolboys, we contrived to hold an intelligible conversation with them through this medium. We learnt that the king had left the royal residence at Huè a few weeks previous, and that he was at that moment at Toan-hoa, in the gulf of Tonquin, extending his conquests in that quarter, and that the time of his return was very uncertain. They also informed us, that during the civil wars the country had been devastated, and was now slowly emerging from a state of poverty, in which it had been plunged by the excesses of the hostile troops. We also understood, that they shortly expected two French ships, the owners of which had contracted, the preceding year, to furnish the king with fire and side arms, clothing for his troops, flints, and many fancy articles; for which they were to receive sugar and raw silk; and we gathered from them, what we afterwards found verified, that there was not enough of those articles in all the northern provinces to load one of them.

Under these discouraging circumstances, and being unwilling to waste any more time in our delusive projects, we determined to weigh anchor and proceed to Manilla, with the hope that we might there find some person who was acquainted with the Onam language, who would accompany us to Saigon, (for that was still the place to which our wishes pointed,) and that, through his means, we

might obtain permission to go up to that city. Accordingly, after treating and dismissing our visitors, (who gave us a fresh instance of the character of the natives of this country, by begging whatever they saw,) we weighed anchor with the land breeze, and stood out of the bay.

The bay of Turon is one of the finest in the world, and vessels which lie within Callao-hanne, or Turon island, are completely sheltered from all winds, in an excellent harbour. A small branch of a river, navigable for boats, falls into the south-east part of the bay, and communicates with the town of Faifoe. Two stone forts, regularly built, under the inspection of French engineers, command the harbour and the passage to Faifoe before mentioned, and would be an effectual protection to the town of Turon against a formidable maritime force. Turon, once a populous city, is now a mean and filthy town; the bazars are, however, well stocked with pork, poultry, fish, vegetables, and fruit, which are procured at a reasonable rate, and fresh water is easily obtained.

Should it be asked, where, and how, the officers who visited us in Turon bay acquired their knowledge of the Latin language? the reader is informed, that shortly after the re-establishment of the present regal government many French missionaries flocked into the country; and the inhabitants, grateful to that nation for its instrumentality in the dispersion and overthrow of the rebels, and being now heartily tired of war, readily

admitted its subjects to their friendship and confidence, and the mild and unassuming manners of the Christian missionaries endeared them to the natives, and procured them many proselytes, who were instructed in the principles of Christianity, through the medium of the Latin language; and of this number were two of the chiefs who came on board of us at Turon.

The Tonquinese trading vessels, which visit Turon and Faifoe, have but one mast, and their sail is extended by several bamboo sprits, running from the *luff* to the *leech*, and is suspended by a yard at the head, as represented in the plate; their cargoes from Tonquin generally consist of fire-wood, ship-timber, iron, and large jars, capable of containing from fifty to one hundred gallons; for which articles they receive sugar, salt, rice, &c.

The country of Onam *, or Cochin China, is indebted for its present population to an unsuccessful rebellion of a Tonquinese prince against his sovereign, somewhat less than two centuries ago; the prince being totally routed, and pursued by the victorious troops of the king of Tonquin, made his escape with his adherents into Cochin China, which was then inhabited by the *Lois*, or *Laos*, an ignorant and timid people, who, totally unacquainted with the art of war, fled with precipitation on the approach of these intruders to the mountains of Tsiompa, and left the Tonquinese fugitives in quiet

* See Dr. Morrison's "View of China," p. 80.

possession of their country. The fertility of the soil, the great number of animals, fowls and fish, with which the woods, marshes, rivers, lakes, and the neighbouring sea abounded, furnished them most bounteously with the necessaries and comforts of life; and their population increased in a ratio proportionate to these means, and in a short time they had spread themselves over all the northern section of the country; nor in fact was it many years ere they had penetrated south as far as the borders of Cambodia, where they built the city of Saigon, and subsequently that of Don-nai, about thirty miles to the northward of the former; and in somewhat less than forty years from the ingress of the invaders, we find them in quiet possession of the whole Onam country, or Cochin China Proper; and many successful inroads had been made by them into Cambodia. This latter country, however, was inhabited by a more courageous and warlike people than the *Lois*, or aboriginal occupants of Onam, and they for a long time successfully resisted the yoke of their new and troublesome neighbours; and in their opposition they were greatly facilitated by the nature of their country, which being very low, covered with almost impenetrable forests, and abounding with thick underwood, or jungle, and intersected with innumerable rivers and creeks, afforded them sufficient opportunities for displaying their skill in the art of laying ambuscades, and in various other desultory modes of warfare in use among barbarous nations,

and by which their invaders were greatly annoyed; nor were the Cambodians finally subdued by the hostile arms of the Onamese until the reign of the present sovereign, by which conquest Cambodia has become an integral part of Cochin China, and, like that country, it is now divided into provinces.

The whole country, in its present limits, extends from the latitude of 8° 40′ to 17° 0′ north, and from Cape Avarella, in longitude 109° 24′ east, it extends from the coast about one hundred and fifty miles westward. Its average breadth is, however, about one hundred miles from east to west. The kingdom is comprised in three divisions; viz. Don-nai, which is the southernmost, comprehends all Cambodia, and extends northward to about 12° of north latitude; in this section are situated the cities of Saigon and Don-nai. The centre division lies between the latitudes of 12° and 15° north; it is called Chang, and contains the cities of Nhiatrang and Quin-hone. The division of Huè, which contains the royal city, or residence of the monarch, called also Huè, or Huè-foo, is the most northern, and is bounded to the south by Chang, and to the north by the gulf of Tonquin. These three sections, or divisions, are subdivided into provinces, of whose names, relative situations, and boundaries, we are not sufficiently informed to describe.

The circumstances of a mild government, fertile country, and a coast so well adapted to maritime operations, in a short time rendered this kingdom

one of the most powerful in Eastern Asia, and previous to the middle of the eighteenth century it had in point of enterprise, commerce, agriculture, and national prosperity, arrived at its zenith.

The first six kings of this country, of the Tonquinese race, were greatly beloved by their subjects, whom they governed in the manner of the ancient patriarchs, looking upon their people as their children, and by their own example prompting them to habits of simplicity, industry, and frugality. But the subsequent discovery of the gold and silver mines, and the easy and frequent communications which their commerce had opened with the Chinese, were the means of introducing luxury and effeminacy to the court of Onam, and of inflating the minds of its sovereigns, in imitation of the *mighty monarchs* of the *celestial empire**; and their courtiers, finding their interest in flattering them, bestowed the blasphemous epithet of *King of Heaven* upon their infatuated masters, who readily adopted this arrogant title, and by edict its use became general in their own country, and by courtesy, in imitation of the slavish adoration paid to other eastern potentates, was confirmed to them by the politic diplomatists of tributary and less powerful states, who occasionally visited the court. It would be absurd to suppose that the *King of Heaven* could be lodged and attended like the common kings of the earth, and we find Vous-tsoi,

* China.

the immediate ancestor of the present sovereign, inhabiting, according to the seasons, his winter, summer, and autumnal palaces, and plunging into the greatest luxury and excess. Even the gold mines were not a sufficient resource against this torrent of extravagance; new taxes were levied, new impositions devised, and these exactions were "wrung from the hard hands of peasants," by force and tyrannical oppression, as their contributions had now ceased to be voluntary. The prince, surrounded by flattering sycophants, who guarded every avenue to the royal ear, was consequently ignorant of the growing evils which his mal-administration had produced; and, with astonishing infatuation, abandoned himself to his pleasures, and his government to his insidious courtiers; who, taking advantage of exemption from punishment, robbed the people, and plunged the nation into an abyss of poverty and distress; which catastrophe was hastened by a general corruption of manners, communicated by the empoisoned streams which flowed from the court and capital, and spread their baneful influence over all ranks and conditions of the people.

Notwithstanding the errors and defects of this sovereign, he is represented as having been of a mild disposition, and secretly attached to the simple and primitive manners of his ancestors; fond of his subjects, always calling them his children; friendly to the doctrines of Christianity, and treating its ministers with great respect and indulgence.

Le Poivre, an intelligent and pleasing French writer, who visited Onam in a diplomatic character about this time, and from whom we have quoted the substance of the two preceding pages, most prophetically pronounced the then approaching fate of that kingdom. He says, "When corruption shall have infested every rank, when the foundations of agriculture, liberty, and property, already attacked by the great, shall be overthrown; when the profession of the farmer shall become the most contemptible, and the least lucrative, what must be the fate of agriculture, fostering under its wings? what must be the fate of prince and people? It will resemble that of the nation who possessed the country before them; perhaps that of the savages who yielded it to that nation, of whom there are no remains, but the ruins of an immense wall, near the capital, which appears to have been part of a great city. It is of brick, and of a form very different from what is to be seen in the other countries of Asia: no history, however, no tradition, has preserved the memory of the builders. Upon the whole, I conclude, from the general corruption which threatens the manners of the Cochin Chinese, that agriculture is on the decline, and that whatever efforts they may make to support it, it has now passed its meridian, and must infallibly degenerate."

A state of things, the natural consequence of the errors of this reign, was now rapidly approaching; and the love of liberty, and hatred of oppression,

which so universally pervades the human mind, now exerted their influence, and asserted their predominance in the hearts of the Onamese, and produced a civil war, which for nearly thirty years agitated the country, and was attended with various success, until the government was finally re-established under the ancient monarchy, in the person of the son of Vous-tsoi, who was crowned by the name of Caung-shung, as his father had been.

An account of this war, compiled from the most authentic sources, will not be uninteresting to the reader.*

In the year 1774, in the 35th year of the reign of Caung-shung, the father of the present monarch, a rebellion broke out in the city of Quin-hone, the capital of the division of Chang, and was headed by three brothers: the eldest, whose name was Yinyac, was a wealthy merchant, who carried on an extensive commerce with China and Japan. Long-niang, the name of the second, was a general officer, or war mandarin, of high rank and great command; and the third was a priest. Their first care was to get possession of the person of the king, which they effected, and put him to death, with all the royal family who fell into their hands. The city of Saigon, in the division of Don-nai, was supposed to be favourable to the cause of the deposed sovereign; an army was therefore marched

* Asiatic Researches, Barrow, Abbé Rochon, and the viceroy and missionaries at Saigon.

against it, the walls were levelled with the ground, and twenty thousand of its inhabitants put to the sword. In their arrangements for the future government of this extensive country, it was determined that Yinyac should possess the two divisions of Chang and Don-nai; Long-niang, that of Huè, bordering on Tonquin; and the youngest brother was to be high-priest of all Cochin China.

Long-niang had scarcely set foot in his capital, Huè, before he took occasion to quarrel with the king of Tonquin, who was a tributary vassal to the emperor of China. The king, abandoning his army after the first engagement, fled to Pekin, to demand the assistance of the emperor Kien-Long *, who ordered an army of one hundred thousand men to march against the Cochin Chinese. Long-niang, by means of his spies, was fully apprised of the movements of this immense army.

He sent out detachments to destroy the villages, and lay waste the country through which it had to pass; and the Chinese army, before it had even reached the frontier of Tonquin, was distressed for want of provisions, and obliged to fall back. The consequence of which was a treaty, and Long-niang was recognised as king of Tonquin and Cochin China, which were, in future, to be considered as tributary to the emperor of China.

At the period of the rebellion, there resided at court a French missionary, of the name of Adran,

* According to Dr. Morrison, Këen-Long.

who called himself the "Apostolic Vicar of Cochin China." Caung-shung held him in such great consideration, as to place under his tuition his only son, and heir to the throne. Adran, the prince, his wife, and infant son, on the first burst of the revolt, saw their only hope of safety was in flight; and by the assistance of Adran, they effected their escape, and took refuge in a forest. As soon as the enemy retired, the unfortunate fugitives made the best of their way to Saigon, where the people flocked to the standard of their legitimate sovereign, whom they crowned, under the name of Caung-shung, as before mentioned At this time, there was in the port of Saigon, an armed vessel, commanded by a Frenchman, seven Portuguese merchantmen from Macao, and a number of Cochin Chinese junks and row-boats. These the king purchased for the purpose of making an attack on the usurper's fleet, in the harbour of Quin-hone: this expedition failed; the king returned to Don-nai; resistance was vain; he collected the remains of his family, and a few faithful followers, embarked at Saigon, and proceeded to Pulo Way, a small uninhabited island on the north side of the Gulf of Siam, and contiguous to the coast of Cambodia. Here, in a short time, he was joined by about twelve hundred of his own subjects capable of bearing arms. Caung-shung, fearing an attack from the usurpers, embarked for Siam, by the king of which country he was well received; and while there he received from his

friend Adran intelligence that the southern section of the country was favourable to his cause; and at the solicitations of the missionary, he entrusted his son with him, who immediately embarked with his charge for Pondicherry, and from thence sailed for Paris, where they arrived in the year 1787.

The young prince was presented at court, and treated with every mark of respect. In the course of a few months, Adran concluded a treaty between Louis XVI. and the king of Cochin China, in which the former engaged to lend Caung-shung effectual assistance to restore him to the throne of his ancestors.

Adran was promoted to an episcopal see, under the title of "Bishop of Cochin China," and honoured with the appointment of "Ambassador extraordinary and Plenipotentiary" to that court. Matters being thus far concluded in Paris, Adran, and his young charge set sail for Pondicherry in the Medusa frigate.

He touched on his passage at Mauritius, where he found lying a ship of fifty guns, seven frigates, and some transports, and that the number of disposable troops was between four and five thousand. The ships were ordered to be equipped, and the troops to hold themselves in readiness for embarkation, the moment that an advice-boat should arrive from Pondicherry, which he meant to dispatch on his arrival there, with orders to that effect.

Some untoward circumstances occurred, which induced the governor-general to send a fast sailing vessel from Pondicherry to the Mauritius, with directions to suspend the armament until further orders should be received from the court of Versailles; and the Revolution, in the mean time, breaking out in France, put a final stop to all their proceedings.

The unforeseen events which had put an end to the expedition, did not, however, deter the bishop from his original design of re-establishing the lawful sovereign of Cochin China, if still living, or the young prince, if his father should be dead, on the throne of his ancestors. He had carried with him from France several officers, who were to have held appointments under the government. With some of these as volunteers, the bishop and prince embarked in a merchant ship, for Cape St. James, where they hoped to receive intelligence of the king. Here they learned that the monarch had been induced to venture a landing in his dominions; that all ranks, forgetting the errors of the father, in their sympathy for the sufferings of his son, had flocked with ardour to his standard, and that he had marched without interruption to Saigon, whose works of defence had been immediately strengthened, and put in good order. This favourable intelligence gave a spur to the exertions of the bishop and the young prince, who joined the king at Saigon, in 1790, and they were fol-

lowed by a vessel which had been taken up to convey arms and ammunition.

The greater part of the first year was occupied in fortifying Saigon, in recruiting and disciplining the army, and in collecting and equipping a fleet.

In 1791, the usurper, Long-niang, died at Huè, leaving behind him a son, about twelve years of age, to succeed him in the government of Tonquin, and the northern parts of Cochin China. The ratification of his title to the kingdom of Tonquin, by the emperor of China, had been the cause of hostilities between the two brothers. In all their skirmishes Yinyac had been worsted, and the limits of his country reduced. In 1792, the king embarked with his fleet, which he had put under the direction of two French officers, and attacked that of Yinyac in the harbour of Quinhone, the greater part of which they captured or destroyed. Yinyac did not long survive the destruction of his fleet, and his son Tai-saun* succeeded to the government.

Caung-shung, in 1796, resolved to attack the capital by land: the young usurper was enabled to bring against him an army of one hundred thousand men, but the king completely routed it, with a very inferior force, and took possession of Quinhone, and the whole country as far as Turon bay.

* Tai-saun, or Ti-saun, as subsequently repeated to me by the vice-roy at Saigon.

The other young usurper at Hué still kept possession of that city, and part of Tonquin; till in 1802, Caung-shung, with a formidable armament, dislodged him, and compelled him to retire into Tonquin; since which time the kingdom of Cochin China has remained in quiet possession of the legitimate sovereign, with a large extension of territory in the southern part of Tonquin, by which his frontier on that side has been greatly extended, and a large portion of the adjacent country rendered tributary to that monarch.

The bishop Adran now became the oracle and guide of the king. Under his auspices the country was greatly improved; and during a short peace, previous to the final termination of the war, he established a manufactory of saltpetre, opened roads, cut canals, held out rewards for the propagation of the silk worm, caused large tracts of land to be cleared for the cultivation of the sugar-cane, established manufactories for the preparation of pitch, tar, rosin, &c.; opened mines of iron, constructed smelting furnaces, and founderies for cannon. Adran translated into the Onam language a system of European military tactics, for the use of the army. Naval arsenals were established, and a large navy, principally consisting of gun-boats, galleys, &c. was built and equipped. Under his direction a reformation was effected in the system of jurisprudence; he abolished several species of punishments that were disproportionate to the

crimes to which they were annexed; he established public schools, and compelled parents to send their children to them at the age of four years; he drew up commercial regulations, built bridges, caused buoys and sea marks to be laid down in all the dangerous parts of the coast, and surveys to be made of the principal bays and harbours. The officers of the navy were instructed in naval tactics by Frenchmen; his army was divided into regular regiments; military schools were established, and the officers taught the science of gunnery. Unfortunately for the country, the death of Adran occurred shortly after this; and with him expired many of the wholesome laws, institutions, and regulations established by him.

CHAP. VII.

Passage to the Philippine Islands.— Paracels.— Arrival at Cavitè.— Description of Cavitè.— Arrival at Manilla.— Luçonia.— Coral Ledges and Shoals.— Zoophytes.— New created Islands.— Description of Manilla.

From the 18th to the 24th of June we were employed in working to the southward along the coast, it having been determined to pass far to windward of the group of islands and shoals called the Paracels, which we thought would probably ensure us a free wind to Manilla; and at the latter date having gained the latitude of 14° north, and being then in sight of Quin-hone city, we took a departure from the coast of Cochin China, and shaped our course for Luçonia. We had pleasant weather and regular land and sea breezes along the coast, with a strong current setting against us to the north-west.

The Paracels, just mentioned, were formerly, and indeed till very recently, dreaded by navigators, being represented as one continued chain of low islands, coral reefs, and sand banks, extending from the latitude of 12° to that of 17° north, in a north-north-east and south-south-west direction, forming a fancied resemblance to the human foot (the toe of which was the southernmost extremity), and approaching to within about sixteen leagues of the

coast of Cochin China; in its widest part, in the latitude of about 16° north, it was represented as about thirty leagues over. This archipelago, once so formidable from its great imaginary extent and terrific character, is now ascertained to be a group of islands and reefs, of no great extent, with good and safe channels between most of them, and in many places good anchorage. They lie between the latitudes of 15° 46′, and 17° 6′ north; and from longitude 111° 12 1-2′ to 112° 42′ east.

Early in the morning of the 25th, we passed over an azure and fathomless sea, where, in the old charts, are marked rocks and shoals in great profusion. The recent investigations, discoveries, and surveys in these seas, by Lieutenants Ross and Maughan, of the Bombay marine, in the surveying ships, Discovery and Investigator, have been productive of correct charts and useful information, by which this navigation has been rendered much less arduous and dangerous.

The monsoon, which we had anticipated would at this season be regularly set in throughout the China sea, became faint on the 26th, and the wind veered to the eastward, in which quarter it continued until the 5th of July, when we made the island of Mindoro, one of the Philippines; but the wind continuing in the eastern quarter, and very light, with frequent intervals of calm, we did not enter the bay of Manilla until the 9th, on which day, at 8 o'clock in the morning, we passed the island of Corregidor, which is situated in the

entrance of the bay, nearest to the northern shore: between which two is the usual ship-channel, called *Boca chica*, although the passage between the island and the opposite shore, named *Boca grande*, is good and frequently used.

We were boarded by a barge from Corregidor, in which was an officer attached to the marine service of the Philippine islands, to enquire our character, news, &c.; which information, thus obtained, was, as in all cases, when the weather permits, transmitted by a line of telegraphs, distributed along the southern shore of the bay, to Cavitè; and from thence to Manilla.

The weather was fine, with a good breeze from the south-west, and at noon we descried the spires of the churches, and other prominent objects at Cavitè, emerging from the line of the eastern horizon; and as we approached rapidly, trees, towers, and ships, and, finally, the town of Cavitè, with the ruinous bastions and tottering battlements of its military works rose to our view in quick succession, in proportion to their respective elevations. The whole line of coast, for several leagues on each side of Cavitè, was now visible; and to the left arose, in dark and melancholy grandeur, as viewed through the medium of an atmosphere pregnant with exhaled vapours, the lofty pinnacles and massive towers of the imposing city of Manilla.

At two o'clock, afternoon, we anchored in the harbour of Cavitè, and were presently boarded by a boat from the arsenal, in which was a health-officer,

another of the custom-house department, and the director of the telegraph; this trio, after receiving satisfactory answers to their respective enquiries, in regard to our health, commercial character, and views, and what news we had brought, which were with great gravity committed to paper, gave us free permission to land at Cavitè, or to proceed to Manilla, in any manner which might suit our inclinations or convenience; recommending, however, a passage by water in the barge then alongside, in which they had paid their visit; and when the *patron*, or master of the boat, who was present, declared that he was to proceed early on the following morning to Manilla, and would with pleasure call for *el capitan*, should he think proper to adopt that mode of conveyance, his invitation was accepted.

Cavitè, which is the port of Manilla, contains also the marine arsenal, and is the naval depôt of all the Spanish possessions in the East: it is situated on the eastern extremity of a low, bifurcated peninsula, of a semilunar shape, which extends into the sea, about three miles on the south-east side of the great bay of Manilla, and terminates towards the east. Between the two extremities or points is the outer harbour of Cavitè, where merchant ships generally lie. It is tolerably safe, though of no great capacity or depth, the deepest water being four fathoms, and that only in the outer and most exposed situations; the general depth is from two to three and a half fathoms. The western

point, called Point Sanglay *, is composed of coarse sand and broken coral, with a few stinted shrubs scattered on its surface, and is constantly extending itself into the sea by the accumulation of shells, pebbles, broken coral, sand, and other substances, thrown up by the waves; and the time is remembered, by some of the inhabitants of Cavitè, when it did not reach its present limit by more than one hundred fathoms. It is so low, that on approaching the harbour from the westward, it is not perceived, till quite near; which circumstance would convey to a stranger, unacquainted with the topographical situation of Cavitè, an idea that the vessels at anchor in the harbour were riding on an open coast, without any shelter from the offing.

In the concavity, formed by the sweep of the peninsula, on the south side, is the inner harbour of Cavitè, where the men of war, galleons, and other vessels in the service of the government and the Philippine company, are moored, and are well sheltered from the oceanic winds. It possesses, however, no advantage, in point of depth of water, over the outer harbour; and the larger vessels, while swinging at their moorings, frequently sweep the bottom, which, however, being composed of soft ooze, seldom occasions any injury.

The castle of St. Philip, a regular, and once a formidable fortress, defends the town, which is

* China point.

about three-fifths of a mile in length, and less than a quarter of a mile wide, and is built chiefly of wood, on account of the frequent recurrence of earthquakes. The houses, almost universally, are of two stories, with *verandas* round the upper one, where the inhabitants dwell, the lower parts being appropriated as stores, coach-houses, and other offices. There are few glazed windows in the houses, a substitute for glass being found in a species of semi-transparent pearl oyster-shell, similar to what I have seen used in Arabia for the same purpose. The churches are spacious, and in good style, but bear marks of decayed grandeur: there are also several convents, though thinly tenanted. The marine hospital, both in regard to the building and its government, seems to have suffered less by neglect than any other establishment in the place.

The number of inhabitants in the town is about four thousand, which is somewhat less than one half of its population not half a century since. In short, Cavitè, once flourishing and populous, is now the mere shadow of its former respectability.

The arsenal is on the south-eastern side of the point on which the town is built, and overlooks the inner harbour. It is constructed on an extensive and excellent plan, and possesses great facilities for building, repairing, and equipping the largest ships: but the increasing poverty, apathy, and neglect of the government, with the devastating hand of time, have combined to stamp on every feature of this once noble and magnificent establishment the rude

and melancholy characters of desolation and approaching ruin; and the visitor, instead of being saluted with the busy hum of industry, the cheerful sounds of various implements of the mechanic arts, and crowds of people employed in the several occupations of a dock-yard, finds himself ushered into the cheerless abodes of silence, and the "demon of ennui:" and the sallow and meagre visages of the few half-payed, half-starved, and half-dejected officers, in tarnished uniform, who, like so many spectres, flit by him, or meet his view, in listless groups, exhibiting the most striking assemblages of half-subdued pride, profound gravity, and forced resignation, proclaim, in a language the most emphatic, these objects as the legitimate vassals of the gloomy domain.

The country adjacent to Cavitè is very fertile; and the neighbouring sea abounds in a great variety of excellent fish: the bazars are consequently well supplied with animal and vegetable food, and various kinds of the best fruit of India and China. The air is mild and temperate generally; the mean range of the thermometer at noon, for two months, being 83° of Fahrenheit, from which it but seldom varied three degrees, and never more than five on either side.

Very early on the following morning, the barge in which I was to proceed to Manilla came alongside of us: it required but a few moments to prepare for departure; at sunrise we were half way to Manilla; and at eight o'clock I was seated

84934

at breakfast in the family of Mr. Stuart, the American consul.

The island of Luçonia is the largest and most important of all the Philippines; it is of an oblong, obtuse angular form; lying in the general direction of south-south-east, and north-north-west, and the angular point is on the west side. The northern section is the broadest, being in the widest part forty leagues over, from east to west, but its average breadth is considerably less than this. The fine bay of Manilla, thirty leagues in circumference, is situated near the middle of the west side of the island, and has good and clear anchorage in all parts of it, excepting on a coral ledge, called the shoal of St. Nicholas, which is the only invisible danger in the bay. The dangerous part of it is, however, of small extent, and with proper attention easily avoided; the least water found on it at present is eleven feet, but its summit is constantly approaching the surface of the sea, as has been ascertained by surveys made at different periods by orders of government; which circumstance seems to indicate the presence of zoophytes, that compound of animal and vegetable life, whose incessant and rapid labours, and, as we are told by naturalists, whose polypus-like powers of receiving perfect form and vitality into numberless dismembered portions of their bodies, have long excited much curiosity and admiration. These small, *compound animals*, commence their operations at the bottom of the sea, and proceed up-

wards towards the surface, spreading themselves in various ramifications; the older members of the mass become concrete, petrify, and form dangerous shoals; the superior portion of these little colonists always being the last produced, in its turn generates myriads of others, and so on, *ad infinitum*, till they reach the surface of the ocean. These coral reefs and shoals are found in most parts of the world, within the tropics; but the waters of the eastern hemisphere seem to be peculiarly congenial to their production, and, indeed, there appear to be certain spaces or regions in these seas which are their favourite haunts. Among many others may be mentioned the Mozambique channel, and that tract of ocean, from the eastern coast of Africa, quite across to the coast of Malabar, including the Mahè, Chagas, Maldive, and Laccadive archipelagos; the south-eastern part of the China sea; the Red sea; the eastern part of the Java sea, between Celebes and Java; the coasts of all the Sunda islands; and various places in the Pacific ocean. These shoals, when they begin to emerge from the sea, are frequented by aquatic fowls, whose feathers, and other deposits, combined with the fortuitous landing of drifts of wood, weeds, and various other substances, from the adjacent lands, in the course of time form superaqueous banks, of considerable elevation; and the broken fragments of coral, thrown up by the waves, slowly, but constantly increase their horizontal diameter. Cocoa nuts

are frequently seen floating upon the sea in these regions, some of which are no doubt thrown upon the shores of the new-created lands; from which accidental circumstance this fruit is there propagated. Vagrant birds unconsciously deposit the germs of various other productions of the vegetable kingdom, which in due season spring up and clothe their surfaces with verdure; and the natural accumulation of dead and putrid vegetation, serves to assist in the formation of a rich and productive soil, and to increase the altitudes of these new creations. As I have been always much amused and interested by this subject, and have had frequent opportunities, during many years' experience, to observe and examine these shoals in their various stages of subaqueous progress, and subsequent emersion, I am convinced, that not only many considerable islands, but extensive insular groups, owe their existence to the above origin.

The island of Luçonia contains seventeen provinces, or jurisdictions; at the head of them we find that of Manilla, in which is situated the capital of the same name: this city lies in 14° 36′ north latitude, and 121° 21 1-2′ east of the meridian of Greenwich, and is built upon the eastern border of the bay, upon a point of land formed by the sea, on the south-west, and by the river Pasig on the north, and is well situated for defence.

The climate is temperate, and the most healthy of all the islands. The beauty of the surrounding

country; the pleasant river Pasig, which fertilises the delightful meadows, through which it meanders, with a full proportion of other amenities, render it one of the finest spots in the torrid zone. The city is of no great extent, its circumference being about two and one-eighth miles, its greatest length from south-east to north-west is less than three-fourths of a mile, and its extreme breadth from north-east to south-west is a little more than three-eighths of a mile, and contains somewhat less than eleven thousand inhabitants. At the south-east extremity is situated the citadel and fort of Santiago. The fortifications are regular, and in a tolerably good state; the river Pasig bathes the walls of the city on the north side, and communicates with both ends of the fosse or moat, which encloses it on the other sides. Manilla has six gates; that called Parian communicates with the suburbs, at the junction of the river with the fosse on the east side; St. Lucia and Postiga are the two corresponding gates on the south-west side, and front the bay. Puerta Real is in the south-east quarter, and opens on a fine extensive parade ground, called the *Campo de Bugumbayan;* Almacenes and St. Domingo, the other two gates, open towards the river, upon a sand flat, and overlook the suburbs on its right bank. The sally-ports, or gates of Parian, St. Lucia, Real, and Postiga, have handsome arched bridges thrown over the fosse, with piers and arches of hewn stone, which were constructed in the years 1814, 1815, and 1816.

The communication between the city and the north suburb, or Parian, is by means of an elegant bridge over the Pasig, about four hundred and twenty feet long, and twenty-two feet wide; it was first constructed in 1630, of wood-work, placed on stone pillars; but was greatly improved and strengthened in 1814, by stone piers; and the superstructure, which is now entirely of that material, rests upon ten elliptical arches, of various diameters, lessening gradually from the two centre ones, towards each side. This magnificent work was built by order of the city council, under the direction of Don Yldefonso de Arragon, colonel-commandant of the "Royal Corps of Engineers." The head of the bridge next the city is guarded by a small fort, and *corps de garde*, from which point commences the Ilmado, a pleasant and refreshing walk, near the border of the fosse, and extends quite round by the sea-shore to the confluence of its western end with the river; it is planted with fine trees, arranged in an elegant and tasteful manner.

From the Ilmado, a number of handsome raised walks or causeways branch off in various directions, and communicate with the neighbouring villages. A fine road passes by the parade-ground of Bugumbayan, and extends near the sea-shore, quite to the town of Cavitè, on which the traveller is regaled with many fine views, and beautiful landscapes.

The garrison of this place is said by the Spanish

inhabitants to be proportionate to the extent of the fortifications, and sufficient for its defence, and that of Cavitè; I am, however, far from coinciding with this opinion. The troops, which are mostly natives of the island, are generally well-clothed and disciplined, and make a tolerable appearance. All the necessary works for a garrisoned city are within its walls; extensive magazines were erected in 1686, besides which are a hall of arms, or armory, a repository for powder, with bomb-proof vaults, and commodious quarters and barracks for the garrison. There is also a furnace and foundery here, which, although their operations were suppressed in 1805, is the most ancient in the Spanish monarchy: this establishment was founded in 1584, in the village of St. Anna, near Manilla; to the latter of which places it was transferred in 1590. The first founder was a Pampango Indian, named Pandapira. When the Spaniards first arrived at Manilla in 1571, they found there a large foundery, which was accidentally burnt, in consequence of the combustibility of the building and effects, which character applies to all the houses of that period.

The buildings in the city, although not very striking outside, have their interiors handsomely finished, and they possess all those kinds of accommodation and convenience desirable in a warm climate. The lower or basement stories are of stone, and the superstructures of wood, on account of earthquakes; around these are either verandas,

balconies, or abutting windows, with handsome wrought-iron railings, which, being embellished with various exotic and native plants, tastefully arranged, and exhaling a delicious odour, are the favourite morning and evening lounges of the inhabitants.

The city is divided into regular squares, and great attention has been paid to the locations of their churches, whose domes command, in every direction, the most agreeable views and extensive prospects. The great square is a regular quadrangle, measuring on each side two hundred and eighty-four feet, and presents three noble edifices; the cathedral, the government-house, and the consistorial palace.

The cathedral, or "Church of the Immaculate Conception," situated on the south side of the square, is a noble erection, and highly finished. The government-house, or "Palace of the Governor-general," occupies all the west side; its style of architecture is tolerable, and its extent great; it was enlarged and improved in 1690.

The Consistorial Palace stands on the east side of the square, opposite the government-house: it is spacious, and boasts a superior style of architecture to the other edifices in the square. It was begun in 1738, and was four years in building. Next to these fabrics, the most worthy of notice are, the church and convent of the Calzados*

* Sandals.

Augustines, a magnificent temple, and the most ancient in the city; its arches and stalls are carved in the most curious manner; (this religious order was the first which came to the island;) the Franciscan church and convent, which is a handsome building, and has within its precincts a well-proportioned chapel for the *Terceras*, or third order of St. Francis; the Dominican and Augustine churches and convents, and the church and royal chapel of the Jesuits, which is handsome, strong, and in a magnificent style of architecture; its erection and decorations cost one hundred and fifty thousand dollars; it was consecrated in 1727. The charitable order of the "Hospitallers of St. Juan de Dios" had formerly an elegant church in this city, which was thrown down and ruined by an earthquake in 1728; they have at present a chapel, to which is attached a spacious and airy infirmary, or hospital.

There are, in different parts of the city, various establishments, whose object is the education of youth; among which we enumerate a patriotic school for children founded and directed by the citizens, under the protection and patronage of the governor; the "Royal and Pontifical University," where are taught the elements of civil and sacerdotal jurisprudence; the "Royal College of St. Joseph" is contiguous to the convent of the Jesuits, which was erected previous to their expulsion. There is also the "Royal College of St. John of Lateran," for the education of male orphan children.

Other establishments, for the education of female orphans, are also in the city; the most ancient of which is the "College of St. Potenciana," for the orphans of Spanish soldiers; and the "College of St. Isabel," where girls are prepared for the monasteries. They are, however, not obliged to embrace the monastic life when they leave the college, a fund being provided for fitting them out in marriage if they prefer it. The convent of St. Clara, or Franciscan nuns, is celebrated for the austerity and rigid observances of its members; and we may add the *Beaterio*, or religious house of St. Catharine, of the same character as the former. There are, besides these, several schools for the education of the Indians and Mistezas, or Half-casts; and seminaries for the purpose of instructing youth as missionaries to the neighbouring islands and kingdoms.

The constituted authorities for the government of the islands reside in the capital, and consist of a "Captain-general, and Governor of all the Philippines," in whose person are united the functions of viceroy, president of the royal audience, and of the court of chancery, superintendant-general of revenue, director-general of the troops, and naval commander-in-chief. Much greater authority is delegated to him than to other viceroys or governors who represent the Spanish sovereign, in consequence of the distance of his government from the mother-country. He has power to receive, treat with, and make presents to the ambassadors

of the neighbouring kingdoms, and to despatch others to them; and to make peace and declare war in the name of the king, without waiting orders from Spain. There is also a vice-governor, who at the same time is *Teniente de Rey*, or king's lieutenant, and "Sub-Inspector-general" of all the veteran troops and militia on the island. In the city is also a "Sergeant-major," two adjutants, and a "Captain of the Keys;" and in the citadel of Santiago is a "Governor of the Castle," with his adjutant; the former of whom also enjoys the privilege of "Regidor" (or mayor) of Manilla. In this military post there are also the quarters of the brigade of *Forzados*, or galley-slaves, a set of desperadoes, who, for various malefactions, principally murder, are doomed, for certain periods, to the most ignominious slavery, being chained together in pairs, and constantly kept at hard labour on highways, bridges, walls, fortifications, and other public works: they are perpetually under the *surveillance* of a certain military corps, raised for that purpose, and of tried fidelity. Among these unhappy wretches, was pointed out to me a lad of sixteen years old, who had murdered his two infant sisters, to obtain a few trifling ornaments, of small value, with which the natives are in the habit of decorating their children.

A detachment of artillerists, and some other troops, are quartered in the citadel. The royal audience and chancery extend their jurisdiction and authority to all the Philippine islands.

CHAP. VIII.

Island of Luçonia, and City of Manilla.—Description continued.—Geography.—Topography.—Geology.—Religion.—Manners and Customs.—Discovery and Settlement of the Philippine Islands.—Galleons.

The city of Manilla was founded on the 24th June, 1571. Within its immediate jurisdiction, and contiguous to it, are fourteen pleasant villages, or hamlets, (some of which are compounds of two sections,) whose names are Binondo, Tondo, St. Cruz, Quiapo and St. Sebastian, St. Miguel, Sampaloc, St. Anton and St. Francisco del Monte, Pandocan, St. Fernando de dilao, St. Anna, Mandaloya and St. Juan del Monte, St. Pedro Macati, Hermita and Malate, and Passay. Binondo, the first of these, though classed as a village, is larger than Manilla within the walls, and is the mart and commercial port of Luçonia; it is on the right bank of the Pasig, opposite the city, and extends more than a mile in length. The custom-house, magazines, warehouses, and counting-rooms of the merchants are in this place; and here many respectable white inhabitants and opulent merchants of all nations reside, and with the Chinese, Tagalis, and Mistezas, compose the population; which, including the villages of Tondo and St. Cruz adjoining and considered as one town, called collectively Parian, amounts to about fourteen thousand.

Many of the houses in this suburb may vie with the best within the walls, in respect to external appearance, convenience, and internal elegance. In point of situation, as regards health and convenience, Binondo possesses important advantages. The high walls of the city, and the compact manner in which it is built, prevent a free circulation of air; and to commercial people, the confinement of a garrisoned city, where the gates being shut at an early hour prevent all passing for a great proportion of the time, and render them virtually prisoners during that period, would be very unpleasant and detrimental. In short, Manilla, within the walls, is rather a gloomy, cheerless place, inhabited principally by haughty and austere patricians, who maintain every appearance of state and ceremony, amidst the solemn grandeur of papal power and monastic observances. Parian, on the contrary, is a lively, pleasant, airy place, and possesses no small degree of commercial activity, with a good society.

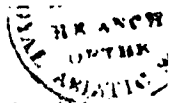
The Pasig, at its mouth, is confined within two handsome jetties, or causeways, of hewn stone, which project nearly half a mile into the sea. On the northern jetty-head is a light-house, and on the other a small battery. A bar, or bank, is formed on the outside of the entrance of the river, on which the water is so shoal, that boats are frequently impeded in their progress in and out, which renders it very dangerous in a fresh gale from the westward; the waves, being impelled against the

rapid current of the river, impinge violently together on this bar, and cause the loss of many lives by the upsetting of boats. The water is sufficiently deep for ships of three hundred tons, inside the bar, and quite up to the bridge; but European built vessels of that burden seldom attempt to enter the river, on account of the difficulty of crossing the bar; inside of which, however, the river is always navigable for boats, quite to its source, which greatly facilitates internal trade.

In the north-east monsoon, from October to April, which is the fine-weather season, ships lie at anchor a short distance outside the bar, but in the *Vendavales*, or rainy monsoon, when the south-west winds prevail, they take shelter at Cavitè.

At the distance of about six leagues from Manilla is a beautiful navigable lake, called the *Laguna de Bria*, and is the source of the Pasig. It is nearly thirty miles in length, extending across the island to within about twenty miles of the eastern coast; its average breadth is about fifteen miles. In it are several fine islands, which, with the borders of the lake and the banks of the river, abound in the most beautiful tropical scenery. On its south side, near a village of the same name, are several hot springs, called *los Banos*, which are said to be medicinal.

The religion of the natives of this and the other islands, who are under the immediate influence of the Spaniards, is Christianity; this is, however, but a small proportion of the population of the



whole group, which is said to amount to three millions, of which Luçonia comains nearly one third; and it has been calculated that in this island and Mindanao, where the principal part of the Christians reside, there are one hundred thousand, or about one-thirtieth part of the whole population, of which Manilla and Parian contain about thirteen thousand. The greater part of the residue are Mahomedans, and *Igorotes*, or Pagans.

The natives of these islands are generally well made, and bear strong marks of activity and muscular vigour; they are in general somewhat larger than the Javanese, and bear some affinity in the features of their faces to the Malays; their noses are, however, more prominent, and their cheek-bones not so high, nor are their skins so dark. Their hair is of a jet black, made glossy by the constant application of cocoa-nut oil, as is the custom in all India, and drawn together and knotted on top, in the manner of the Malays. The women display great taste in the arrangement and decorations of their hair, which they secure with silver or gold bodkins, the heads of which are frequently composed of precious stones.

In the mountains of the province of Bulacan, it is said there is a race of diminutive men, called *Itas* or *Etas*, the tallest of which seldom exceed the height of five feet; they are represented as being very ugly, and it is believed that they are totally without any religious ideas. I was told that they were occasionally seen in the bazars of the in-

terior villages, purchasing cloths, trinkets, &c. for which they pay in lumps of gold ore, which they sometimes find in the mountains, where they live in a savage state, and have but little intercourse with their neighbours.

In the province of Camarines, at the south part of the island, is situate the volcano of Albay, which occasionally emits streams of lava, with cinders, ashes, &c.; and the convulsions occasioned by these eruptions are frequently felt, not only in all parts of Luçonia, but in the neighbouring islands.

It is said that there are gold mines in this province; and in several parts of it are hot springs, which possess a petrifying quality.

Many of the rivers, especially those on the eastern side of the island, are infested with large alligators, very insidious and voracious; and the river Ilongotes, in the province of Pampanga, is remarkable for the enormous size and extraordinary ferocity of these animals, with which it abounds.

Some mines of tumbago, or pinchbeck, have been discovered and worked in the middle provinces; and it is said that a silver mine in the Manilla district has been privately worked and exhausted.

The geological character of all the islands is said to be very interesting.

A very considerable proportion of the population of Manilla is composed of the Mistezas; they are the offspring of the intermarriages of the Spaniards with the native women, and these again forming connections with the whites, or with the

native Indians, (the latter, however, less frequent,) combine in stamping upon their descendants a great variety of features and shades of colour: a general resemblance is, however, to be traced, and, waiving colour and manners, a Misteza could not easily be mistaken for an Indian. This class of the inhabitants is held in nearly the same estimation as the whites. They are very cleanly in their persons, and neat in their dress, which, among the males, consists generally of a pair of cotton trowsers of various colours, as fancy dictates, and shoes in the European manner, a frock or tunic, of striped grass manufacture, worn outside the trowsers, in the manner of the Asiatic Armenians, (but without the sash or girdle,) the collars of which are tastefully embroidered, and thrown back on their shoulders; an European hat completes their costume, which is light, cool, and airy, and after a stranger has been a short time accustomed to see, what he at first would call a perversion of dress, his prejudices subside. and he has no hesitation in pronouncing it very proper and graceful. They are remarkably fine-limbed, and well-built, the females especially, who are really models of the most complete symmetry: their hair and eyes, which, unlike their skins, seldom vary from the original jet black of their native parents, bestow upon them the primary characteristics of the brunette. This people, unlike the generality of mixed colours in the human race, have been improved by their intermixture; they are more industrious and cleanly

than the Spaniards, possess more intelligence and polish than the Indians, and are less malicious and revengeful than either. The men are employed mostly as writers, brokers, agents, and overseers; many of them hold lucrative offices under government, and they not unfrequently arrive at wealth and consideration. The women are also industrious, and capable of great intellectual improvement: they have a natural grace and ease in their manner, and make excellent wives and mothers. This character must not, however, be taken in an unlimited sense, for we cannot expect this rule to be without its exceptions, and it is true that some of these females do degenerate, and copy after the manners of the creoles, or white natives; but this is only the case when, by their intercourse with the whites, their Indian blood is merged and lost in the European. That part of the population in which is blended the blood of the Chinese and Tagalis, is named the Chinese Mistezas.

The natives are not unapt in acquiring knowledge, neither do they want industry, when efforts are made and inducements displayed to call their powers into action. They are excellent mechanics and artisans, and, as horticulturists, their superiority over many of the Asiatics is acknowledged. They are polite and affable to strangers, but irascible, and when excited are very sanguinary; their natural bias to this revengeful and cruel character is strengthened and rendered more intense by the mistaken doctrines

of the Roman Catholic religion, as dictated to them by the designing and interested priests who reside among them. The culprit always finds a sanctuary in the nearest church, till by the payment of some pecuniary mulct he satisfies the demands of the priests, obtains absolution, appeases the resentment of the relations of the deceased, and eludes the arm of justice; he grows hardened by impunity, repeats his offences, and again escapes as before.

Much has been said of the cruelty of the Spaniards to these people, but I never saw any thing of the kind; on the contrary, in no part of Asia have I seen the natives and slaves treated with more humanity by the Europeans than here; but I was told that this kind treatment, and even familiar intercourse with their slaves, was the result of fear, and not of any good feelings towards them, and no doubt this is in a great measure the case.

Great numbers of Chinese reside in Manilla; and it is to their proverbial industry that Luçonia owes a considerable part of her revenue. They cultivate the sugar-cane and indigo-plant, and manufacture them: they farm some important branches of revenue, which increase under their management. A large proportion of the exports of the islands finds its way to the China market through their means, and the imports from that country are proportionably great; the streets are lined with their warehouses and shops, and filled with merchandise of various descriptions. Their

simple mode of living, regulated by the most severe economy, insures them ultimate wealth, as their profits are great and certain.

The name of the natives of the islands collectively, is Tagali: but the Spaniards divide them into three classes; the first of which are those who are within their immediate jurisdiction, and have been converted to Christianity, these they distinctively call Indians. The Mahomedans are next, and inhabit a principal part of Mindanao and some of the other islands, and are called *Mooros*, or Moors. The last, and by far the greatest part of them, are the *Igorotes*, Pagans, or *Negritas*, many of which are very swarthy, and some as black as the negroes of Guinea, and with woolly hair, especially in the *Isla de Negros:* they are supposed by some to be the aborigines of the islands.

The religion, or rather superstition, of the Tagalis, is of the most wild and fantastic character: they worship and pay divine honours to the sun, moon, and rainbow: they are in great awe of the alligator, and build houses on the banks of the rivers for his accommodation, and they frequently sacrifice fowls and quadrupeds to propitiate him. They have priests and priestesses, who officiate at the solemnisations of their superstitious rites, which are performed in caves and dens, where their idols are placed, with incense burning before them. They represent various spirits or genii; as the god of the mountains, the god of the plains, the god of the sea, &c., to all of which they pray, and offer

sacrifices, previous to their entering upon their respective territories. Besides these, they have their *Dii penates*, or household gods, who preside over the affairs of the family. They venerate the manes and tombs of their ancestors, and deify those of them who die of old age. They worship inanimate objects; such as trees, rocks, and mountains*; and their cosmogony, like that of the Hindoos, is of a most incongruous character. Their weapons are bows and arrows, in the use of which they are very expert.

Their colloquial language, like that of the natives of Java, Borneo, Sumatra, and many other islands in these seas, is a dialect of the peninsular Malay, from whence it is thought they originated; and so striking is its similarity among all these islands, that the natives of each can, in a greater or less degree, understand that of all the others. The characters of their written language differ widely, and great varieties of arrangement exist among them. The Tagalis write from top to bottom on palm leaves and strips of bamboo; and many of the Moors or Mahomedans use the Arabic characters.

To the southward of Luçonia are scattered the other islands of the Philippine group, and are very numerous; their number being stated by some at twelve hundred; five or six hundred of which are of importance. The largest and most populous are, Mindora, Calamianes, Masbate, Palawan, Samar, Panay, Leyte, Negros, Zebu, Bohol, and

* Marsden.

Magindanao, or Mindanao; the latter of which is next to Luçonia in point of size and importance: its south point is in latitude 5° 39′ north, a few leagues to the southward of which lie two small islands called Serangani, the southernmost of which lies in north latitude 5° 20′, and terminates the islands to the south. From this island to Cabacunga point, the northern limit of the island of Luçonia, in 18° 40′ north, the difference of latitude is 13° 20′, or eight hundred geographical miles; and the extreme length of the archipelago is more than two hundred and seventy leagues.

The Spaniards have a settlement on the south-west point of Mindanao, called Samboangan, or Samboanga, under the protection of a strong and well-appointed fort. They are also in possession of part of the south coast of the island which is of a triangular form, and cut up in various directions by deep bays, the largest and deepest of which is on the south side, and penetrates nearly to the centre of the island. On the eastern side of this bay, or gulf, is another broad and capacious indentation, called Bonga bay, into which fall several rivers, the principal of which is that of Pelangay; and on this is situated the ancient and fortified town of Magindanao, the residence of the sultaun, who is the nominal sovereign of those parts of the island which have not been subjugated by the Spaniards. The governments of those remote from the sultaun's residence are under various subordinate chiefs, called *Illano Sultauns*, who are in-

dependent of each other, and hold their respective territories by the tenure of contributing certain portions of their produce to the use of the sultaun, which consist of rice, cinnamon, gold dust, wax, some pepper, sago, and rattans; the amount and payment of this tribute are, however, uncertain. On the sea-coasts are procured tortoise-shell, birds' nests, and some pearls. Rough diamonds and amethysts are sometimes brought to Manilla from this island.

Mindanao is the Botany Bay of the Philippines, to which convicts are banished.

Many of the inhabitants of this and the neighbouring islands live by rapine and piracy. They frequently make descents on the coasts of their weaker neighbours, and carry off the inhabitants as slaves.

These islands were discovered in the year 1521, by Ferdinand Magellan, a Portuguese by birth, but then in the service of Spain. Magellan had been neglected by his own sovereign, whom he had faithfully served for many years; and, quitting his native land in disgust, he repaired to Spain, and offered his services to that country. The Emperor Charles the Fifth, who was then upon the Spanish throne, readily entered into the views of Magellan, which were to discover a passage to the Spice islands by steering westward, and to endeavour to dislodge the Portuguese from those rich possessions, under the pretence that they were included in a papal grant to that monarch.

On the tenth of August, 1519, he sailed from Seville with a squadron of five ships, specially fitted and equipped for the purpose.

After crossing the equator, he steered to the southward along the coast of South America, and discovered the straits between California and the island of Terra del Fuego, which bear his name, through which he passed into the South Sea; he then stood to the northward, recrossed the equator, and steered a course westward, till he fell in with the Ladrone islands, where he touched at the one called Guam: after his departure from whence, he still pursued a western course, and on St. Lazarus's day, 1521, he discovered the Philippine islands, which he named the Archipelago of St. Lazarus. He was here unfortunately killed in a fray with the natives, on the 27th of April, 1521, after having taken possession of the islands, in the name of his master, the king of Spain.

The first attempt, however, which the Spaniards made to settle these islands was not until 1564, when they received the name of Philippines, in honour of Philip the Second, then on the throne of Spain. They built a fort and town on the island of Zebu, and in 1571, as has been mentioned, they founded the city of Manilla.

The squadron in which Magellan had arrived at the Philippines subsequently visited the Molucca islands, where the Spaniards planted a colony, and returned to Spain by the Cape of Good Hope in the only remaining ship of the squadron. This

was the first time that ever the globe had been circumnavigated.

From the circumstance of the Spaniards arriving in these seas by Cape Horn, and the general route being by the Cape of Good Hope, a consequent difference in time of one day is produced in the different reckoning; the Spaniards *losing*, and those who steer eastward *gaining*, each in the proportion of half a day in completing the semi-circumference of the globe. Consequently, the time at Manilla, being regulated by their own reckonings, is one day later than that of those who arrive there by steering eastward from America or Europe; as for instance, when by the accounts of the latter it is Sunday, by theirs it is only Saturday.

In the year 1762, the city of Manilla was taken by the English, where, and at Cavitè, immense quantities of naval and military stores, brass and iron ordnance, and several fine ships, fell into their hands. It was, however, soon delivered up to the Spaniards, on a promise of the payment to the English of four millions of dollars as a ransom; which, however, never has been paid. This breach of faith and promise has been loudly complained of by the latter, and as pertinaciously excused by the Spaniards, who complain that the British plundered the city, and committed many other excesses, contrary to the express conditions of their engagements, by which they were virtually rendered nugatory.

The inhabitants of Manilla have long enjoyed the

privilege of sending two annual ships to Acapulco, called Galleons Navios, or Register-ships, with the produce of the Philippines, of China, and other parts of Asia; in return for which, they receive various articles of the productions of South America; the principal of which is cochineal, merchandise of different descriptions of European origin, and silver in Spanish dollars and ingots, which compose the principal part of the value of their return-cargoes, amounting annually to about three million five hundred thousand Spanish dollars. A large proportion of this property belongs to the convents in Manilla, whose great revenues not only enable them to engage in extensive mercantile operations, but to lend considerable sums to the merchants on bottomry. For the indulgence in this trade, the proprietors pay a large amount of money to the crown.

These ships were of the burden of from twelve to fifteen hundred tons, and were numerously manned, and well-appointed, for defence; but of late years, since the revolt of the Spanish colonies, which has rendered the navigation of the intermediate seas dangerous to these enterprises, the trade has been greatly interrupted, and instead of risking it in large bodies, private ships of smaller burden have been hired for the purpose of dividing the risk; some of these have been put under foreign colours, though formerly the galleons wore, by restriction, the royal flag, their officers were commissioned and uniformed like the officers of the navy, and the

ships were under the same regulations and discipline. The object, however, of the trade in smaller ships has not been obtained; for so great are the fears of the owners and agents of their being captured, and so many restrictions laid upon the commanders, that they lie in port the principal part of the time; so that in September, 1819, the ships of the preceding year had not arrived at Manilla; neither had any been despatched from the latter place for Acapulco, during that time. These interruptions, and, in fact, the virtual suspension of this commerce, will undoubtedly, if a liberal and enlightened policy is pursued, result greatly to the advantage of these islands and the mother-country. Already since the establishment of the Cortes, permitting foreigners to settle permanently at Manilla*, great improvements have been made in the productions of the island, and important additions to the revenue. The failure of the annual remittance of dollars from South America to defray the expenses of the colonial government, of which their revenues from the islands were not adequate to meet one half, has been severely felt, and has stimulated them to make some very unusual exertions. Foreign commerce has been more countenanced in consequence of this state of things, and greater encouragement has been given to the growers and manufacturers of their staple exports; and if the affairs of these

* Europeans and Americans, previous to this, were permitted to reside in these islands only one monsoon, or six months, at a time; which put them to the inconvenience of visiting Macao, or some other place in China, or India, semi-annually.

islands should in future be properly conducted, the revenue arising from the impost on the single article of coffee will in a few years be amply sufficient to support the government, and leave a net income of the revenue arising from the imposts on all other articles, besides what would acrue from taxes and numerous other resources.* A free commerce with other nations would create a competition, and a consequent reduction in the price of imports, and their articles of export would increase, in proportion to the demand for them. In short, nothing is wanting in this beautiful island, but ability to direct, and energy to execute the most extensive plans of agriculture and commerce, which the bounties of the soil, and its excellent climate and situation, would most certainly render completely successful; and instead of being, as at present it is, a burden to Spain, it would become a source of great wealth to her.

* In the year 1819 only, it was stated that 3,000,000 coffee trees were planted in Luçonia by order of government. The number is, however, I suspect, exaggerated.

CHAP. IX.

Philippine Company.— Charters.— Revenue of the Islands.— Imports and Exports.— Population.— Productions.— Locusts. — Earthquakes.— Health.— Ilmado.— An Execution.

In the year 1733, a charter was granted to a body of merchants, who assumed the name of "The Royal Company of the Philippine Islands," with the exclusive privilege of trading to Africa, and countries eastward of the Cape of Good Hope; they were not, however, to interfere with the trade between Acapulco and Manilla. We do not find that this Company ever prosecuted the objects set forth in their charter; and the trade of Spain with the east still ran in its former channel. Again, in 1785, an attempt was made to extend the commerce of Spain with the East, by conferring exclusive privileges on certain persons, who were to be incorporated with the members of the "Royal Carraccas Company" (whose charter had just expired), and form one body under the name of the "Royal Company of the Philippines." This project met but little better success than the former. Some partial successes and escapes of their ships in time of war, however, enabled them to fulfil their various obligations to those from whom they had borrowed money, and occasionally to make some dividends of profits to the proprietors.

In 1803, the Company's charter was renewed

for a term, to end on the first of July, 1825, but as they have never prosecuted this trade with any degree of spirit, and various subsequent events have materially altered the arrangements of the commercial world, ships from the United States and Europe are permitted to import articles, the growth and manufacture of their respective countries, and of Asia; excepting spirits distilled from the sugar-cane, opium, tobacco, and gunpowder, the sale of which articles is strictly forbidden in the Philippines; the two latter especially, under severe penalties, being royal monopolies.

In Luçonia accounts are kept in Spanish dollars, called pesos, or pieces of eight rials, and granos.*

The amount of imports of merchandise, the produce of Europe, China, and Asia, in the year 1817,

	r.	g.
was, Spanish dollars, - -	1,886,638	2 5
Of specie in dollars, doubloons, and ingots, - - -	1,271,144	6 1
Spanish dollars, -	3,157,783	0 6

* Twelve grains make one rial, and 8 rials 1 peso. The Chinese tael is equal in weight to 10 rials. Their weights are the pico, or picul, of 142 pounds English; the quintal, the aroba, and catè, or catty, of 12 ounces, avoirdupois; 100 catties make 1 picul—8 drams make 1 ounce—16 ounces, or 2 marks, 1 pound—25 pounds 1 aroba—and 4 arobas 1 quintal, or 100 pounds Spanish, or 104 pounds English. Twelve lines are 1 pulgada, or inch—12 pulgadas one foot, or 11 1-8 inches English. The vara, or Spanish yard or ell of three feet, is 33 1-2 inches English—4 palmas make 1 vara. The cavan is a dry measure of about 2 1-4 bushels—8 choupas make 1 ganta, and 25 gantas 1 cavan.

Total amount of imports,		3,157,783 0 6
Amount of exports,		
of the produce and manufactures of the country,	579,273 4 2	
Produce and manufactures of China,	663,489 0 9	
Specie, in dollars, doubloons, and bullion,	193,681 0 0	
Total amount of exports,		1,436,443 4 11
Spanish dollars,		1,721,339 3 7

Balance in favour of imports, one million, seven hundred and twenty-one thousand, three hundred and thirty-nine dollars, three rials, and seven granos.

The principal articles of import into Manilla, from America and Europe, are Spanish dollars, doubloons, sheathing copper and nails, iron, lead, tar, anchors, cordage, canvass, quicksilver, brandy, gin, wines, cotton, linen and woollen cloths, cutlery, beef, pork, hams, cheese, dried and pickled fish, paints and oils, fire and side arms, toys, &c. From South America they obtain silver in dollars and ingots, cochineal, copper in slabs, Spanish wines, and various European commodities.

From China and Macao they import China ware, raw and wrought silks, nankins, teas, toys, and other articles.

They also receive from Bengal, Madras, and

other parts of India, piece-goods, opium, silk, &c. At Samboangan, on the island of Mindanao, the Spaniards procure in trade with the island of Borneo, and the Sooloo archipelago, various articles of their productions, most of which find their way to Manilla. They consist of pearls of the finest water, tortoise shell, camphor, gold, birds' nests, pepper, spices, odoriferous woods, and various other articles; and, though rarely, specimens of fine and beautiful wrought cotton cloths, from the island of Celebes, may be purchased; from whence they are brought to Sooloo, by the Bugesses, who are natives of the former.

The staple exports of Manilla are sugar, indigo, coffee, and cotton: of the former, the mean annual export of three years, ending in 1817, was seventy-five thousand piculs; and of indigo, one thousand and sixty quintals were exported in 1817, and it was calculated, in 1818, that a favourable season would scarcely supply the merchants with the amount of the expected demand, (two hundred and fifty thousand piculs,) and leave enough for the consumption of the island. The exportation of indigo has also greatly increased since that epoch. The production of coffee is yet in infancy, but is rapidly increasing. The cotton is of a fine silky texture, and very white, but of short staple. Some camphor and raw silk are also exported to the United States and Europe.

Of the articles produced in the islands, and the produce of other places, which are re-exported

from them, those which are alike suitable for the American, European, and China markets, are bullock hides, buffalo hides, ambergris, straw mats, ebony wood, dye woods, pepper, rice, tallow, tortoise shells, amber, rattans, wax, sinamaya or fine grass cloth, oil, sago, cabinet wood, lard, cocoa, wax candles and tapers, straw hats, alum, tutenague, mother of pearl, avaca hemp*, rattan hats, avaca ropes, pearls, gold, precious stones, deer skins, &c. Of articles which are exported to China and Asia, the following are the principal: viz. sharks' fins, dried oysters, dried shrimps, dried beef, deer sinew, sea-weed, *biches de mer*, birds' nests, indigo seeds, glue, calavances, cowrices, rum, Malabar handkerchiefs, areka nuts, biscuit, cocoa-nut oil, ground nuts, dammer (or pitch), black rope, timber, soap, ploughs, leather shoes, wheat, and tobacco. Ships for South America, besides the produce of the Philippines, take China ware, raw and wrought silk, spices, China toys, &c. and Bengal and Madras piece-goods.

The article of sugar, in 1819, was much reduced in quantity and quality by the ravages of the locusts, which covered the face of the country. It is brought from the plantations in pelons, which are large earthen vessels,—three of them contain two piculs. It is then in its raw state, in which the contractors purchase it from the country

* The bark of a species of palm tree, from which cordage of a superior quality is made.

people, and clay it in the suburbs of the city, in large buildings called Camarines, erected for that purpose: they produce three qualities, first, second, and third. It is for the advantage of a supercargo, who selects for the American or European markets, to purchase all of the first quality, even at a considerably higher rate, on account of its superior character in those countries, as well as saving of freight. The season for this article is in March, April, May, and June.

Great care and circumspection are necessary in the selection of indigo, purchased of the natives; as they are in the habit of mixing foreign substances with it, such as stones, mud, &c.; and several instances have occurred, wherein the purchaser has been most egregiously duped by these practices. It is also necessary to watch them narrowly, to prevent them from stealing, which they have frequently done after the article had been selected and weighed, and again sold it to the deluded owners. Another mode of deception is practised by them; they will keep the indigo for some time previous to delivery in a damp vault or cellar, to increase its weight by the absorption of moisture, to which its porosity renders it very pervious. The best indigo is produced in the Laguna, or Lake district; and the proper season for it, from all the provinces, is from October to December inclusive: some, however, is received in February and March.

Duties on imports of goods at Manilla are 10 65-100 *per cent. ad valorem;* but the custom-house valuation is so much less than the actual sales, that the amount is small. The import duties on specie are: on dollars 2 1-2 *per cent.*, and on doubloons, or *onzas de oro*, 1 1-2 *per cent.* The latter is a good article here, being always current at sixteen dollars: care is however necessary in selecting them for this market: their goodness is tested by ringing, and a discount is made on those which are defective in this respect. None but Spanish coins pass in the island of Luçonia.

Export duties are 2 1-2 *per cent.* on valuation, excepting the following articles, on which they are specific: *viz.* sugar, 12 cents *per* picul; indigo, one dollar 25 cents *per* quintal; dollars, 5 1-2 *per cent.*, and doubloons, 1 1-2 *per cent.* Expenses on shipping goods are moderate, especially in the fine season, when vessels lie at the bar.

The net revenue, accruing to government for the year 1817, was as follows: —

	r.	g.
Amount of poll tax on the native inhabitants of the provinces of Yloco and Pangisinan, at 12 reals each; on those of all the other provinces, at 10 reals each; and on the Chinese Mistezas, at 20 reals each, $550,493	6	7
Paid into the *caxa de communidad*, or society box, - - - 50,266	5	0
Amount carried forward - 600,760	3	7

Amount brought over	600,760	3	7
Of tax for the maintenance of the convicts at Samboangan,	14,937	6	1
Of equivalent for tithes on the whites,	9,561	1	11
Of land tax on planters,	9,026	1	4
Of license to sell paddee*,	4,690	6	8
Of impost on goods, paid into the custom-house,	153,288	4	5
Arising from the tobacco monopoly,	400,870	6	1
of cocoa-nut wine excise,	153,641	6	11
areka nut, do.	18,500	0	0
tax on cock-fighting,	25,169	1	9
tax on playing cards,	10,102	7	11
gunpowder excise,	2,988	7	8
cannon-ball do.	10,521	5	8
stamped paper tax,	6,271	0	8
excise on rum,	483	6	4
capitation tax on the Chinese,	28,944	1	6
Total	1,449,759	3	8

One million, four hundred and forty-nine thousand, seven hundred and fifty-nine dollars, three rials, and seven granos. †

In regard to that proportion of the imports of specie from South America, which for several years last past has belonged to the government, it is difficult for a stranger to satisfy himself; as, in the annual official reports, the amount of what is

* Rice in the husk.

† From the official statement of the government.

imported on government account, and that which is the property of individuals, are blended together, and announced in one general sum: but it was calculated that in the year 1817, for which our data are the most complete, the sum imported on account of government was about seven hundred thousand dollars, which, with the net revenue, as before stated, amounted to nearly two millions, one hundred and fifty thousand Spanish dollars; and this was said to be very insufficient for the support of the government for that year. The increased interruptions of the trade to Acapulco subsequent to that period, as before stated, have reduced the importation of treasure to a very trifling and precarious amount.

It is to be hoped that the narrow and illiberal policy which has heretofore retarded the prosperity of these fine islands, will necessarily be superseded by more expanded views, and enable them to maintain the rank and importance to which their intrinsic worth entitles them. The spirit of independence which has recently diffused its influence through the Spanish colonies on the American continent has also darted its rays across the Pacific, and beamed with enlivening lustre upon those remote regions; and the sacred flame of liberty, which has been enkindled in the bosom of that country, though for a period concealed from the view of regal parasites and dependants, burns clear and intense; and the time is perhaps not very remote, when it shall burst forth, and shed its

joyous light upon the remotest and most inconsiderable islet of this archipelago.

Perhaps no part of the world offers a more eligible site for an independent republic, than these islands: their insular posture, and distance from any rival power, combined with the intrinsic strength of a free representative government, would guarantee their safety and glory; their intermediate situation, between Asia and the American continent, their proximity to China, Japan, Borneo, the Molucca and Sunda islands, the Malay peninsula, Cochin China, Tonquin, Siam, and the European possessions in the East, would insure them an unbounded commerce, *consequently* great wealth and power; and their happiness would be secured by religious toleration and liberal views of civil liberty in the government. It must be confessed, however, that the national character of the Spaniards is not suitable to produce and enjoy in perfection this most desirable state of affairs: it is to be feared that their bigotry would preclude religious toleration; their indolence continue the present system of slavery, so degrading in a particular manner to a republic; their want of energy paralyse the operations of commerce; and their jealousy fetter the efforts of enterprising foreigners among them. No change, however, can be for the worse; and if all the advantages cannot be reaped by them, which the citizens of our republic would secure, it will be better for them to seize and enjoy such as their genius and talents will entitle them

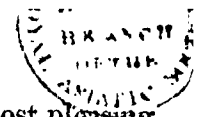
to. The Spaniards, however, are not alone in this inaptitude to perceive and pursue the proper measures to realise a pure republican form of government; history furnishes many instances of this fact; and a recent and striking one has been exemplified in France. Whether these failures are to be attributed to moral or physical causes, or both conjoined, it is not my province here to decide. Visionary system-mongers may obtrude their Utopian reveries upon the world; but America presents a practical example of a free government, framed and put into operation by the inclusive wisdom and power of the nation, whose prosperity, happiness, and glory, it is so eminently calculated to promote. She, like an insulated, adamantine mountain, whose base is lashed by the impotent waves of the ocean, stands firm, fixed, and erect; aloof from the conflicts of European nations; and, with scarcely an effort, repelling the puny attacks of her enemies; a living monument of the peculiar favour of the beneficent Creator, who called her into political existence, and who, we trust, deigns to direct her councils.

The culture of the coffee-tree requires great care, and no little labour in the East, especially near the equator, where the sun's rays are poured down with intense rigour; as this plant thrives best when partly shaded, the cultivators are consequently necessitated to plant other trees near them, to protect them; and this custom is general in these islands, as well as in Java, Mauritius, and other coffee countries in the eastern hemisphere.

In Luçonia and Java, a species of the palm performs the office of an umbrella, and in Mauritius they have a tree of very hard wood, called *bois de fer*, or iron wood, which they appropriate to that use. The Luçonians have not yet arrived at the art of clearing the coffee kernel from the husk, or cod, which incloses it, but by a very tedious process.

The locusts are a great scourge to these islands; their ravages, however, have been in some degree checked of late years by the exertions of government, which pays a bounty for the destruction of them. The only efficient way of preventing their descent upon the plantations is by means of smoke; for this purpose the natives, during the visitations of these insects, keep fires constantly burning in different parts of their grounds, and their depredations are mostly confined to those places where this expedient has been neglected. Their voracity is incredible, and their taste desultory; but the young and succulent sugar cane is esteemed by them a great luxury.

An instance of the summary devastation occasioned by these invaders occurred while I was in Manilla, in 1819. A Frenchman, who, from various misfortunes in trade, had lost a large property, retired with the wreck of his fortune to this island, where he farmed an extensive sugar plantation, and put it under immediate cultivation. The season was fine; the young plants had come forward, assumed every appearance of health and vigour, and clothed his grounds with the most lively verdure. These auspicious appearances ex-



cited in the bosom of the owner the most pleasing emotions, and gave birth to happy presages, and the hope of being enabled to retrieve his fallen fortunes. In this felicitous frame of mind, he was seated at the door of his cottage, with his family around him, enjoying the beauties of a fine tropical evening, which was spent in mutual congratulations on the prospects of future independence, to which their anticipations gave rise. On the following morning, the astonishment and agony of the unfortunate planter may be conceived, on finding that not a vestige of vegetation was to be discovered upon his extensive grounds; nothing was presented to his view, but a bare and melancholy expanse of brown earth. The locusts had poured down in legions upon his defenceless lands, and robbed them of their valuable burden.

The year 1819 was peculiarly marked by the visits of these destructive insects. Their appearance is similar to that of a fall of thick snow in a calm, with the exception, however, of difference of colour, which in them is brown, and direction of motion, which is horizontal. They move in a regular phalanx, with a slow, unvarying, silent progress, watching an opportunity to pounce upon the first unprotected spot which occurs. I have passed for hours under swarms of these pests, while riding in the country, and have not unfrequently, for half an hour at a time, been sheltered from the rays of a tropical sun by bodies of them in "thick array," the air assuming the appearance of twilight,

or rather that awful, silent, and impressive gloom, which is occasioned by a total eclipse of the sun. Fortunately this is not the case every year, and many years have sometimes elapsed without an invasion from the locusts. A naturalist would probably enter into an elaborate detail of their specific character, habits, &c. I can only say, that they appear to resemble externally our large flying grashopper; they possess, however, the advantage of poising their bodies for a great length of time upon the wing, which the grashopper cannot do. It has never been satisfactorily ascertained from whence these insects visit the plantations, or where the reproduction of the species is effected, whether in the neighbouring continents or islands, or whether in the mountains and uninhabited parts of Luçonia, or whether they emerge at once from the *chrysalis* state near the places where they first make their appearance? The latter hypothesis is best supported by the circumstance of their simultaneous appearance in places far distant from each other in the island, and their transition never being observed remote from the scene of their depredations.* Difficulties, however, occur in this supposition; for if the *larva* of these insects is deposited in or near the theatre of their ravages, why do sometimes three or four years elapse without a visit

* This theory is maintained by some naturalists, who say, that the insect, in its incipient state, lies buried in the earth for an indefinite term of years, from whence, like Minerva, armed *cap-à-piè*, it emerges. Is not this preternatural?

from them? Again, why are not they seen at the time of emersion from the *aurelia?* And further, if they do not migrate, what becomes of these countless myriads, when no longer seen? Upon the whole, I conclude, with deference, that they do migrate, and travel in the night, as well as in the day; of which the before-mentioned case of the Frenchman is, I presume, a clear proof. *

The earthquakes in Luçonia are apt to produce on a stranger an impression of apprehension of danger; but since the adoption of a mode of building which counteracts the effects of the undulating motion of the earth, and permits the houses to oscillate without separating, no accidents have happened. This frequency renders the inhabitants almost unconscious of their presence.

The water from the wells is seldom used but for purposes of ablution, every respectable house being furnished with a fine cool cistern of mason's work, into which the water falls from their clean tiled roofs; and they are generally sufficiently capacious to contain a supply of water for the family during the north-east monsoon, or dry season. The Indians and poor inhabitants generally use the water of the river for all purposes.

The health of the city and suburbs is proverbial, and the profession of a physician is, perhaps, of all others, the least lucrative. † A worthy and intel-

* Adjacent seas are frequently observed to be covered with the dead bodies of these insects.

† Of late years, that scourge of India, the cholera morbus, has made its appearance in the Philippine islands, and committed great ravages.

ligent Scotch doctor, who had come to Manilla while I was there, to exercise his profession, and who lodged in the same house with me, was greatly annoyed at the want of practice which he experienced there, although he had his full share of patronage, and often jocosely declared that the *dom* climate would starve him. In fact, he did not long remain there; I afterwards met him in the Isle of France, where he was still in pursuit of practice.

The Ilmado is a beautiful and fashionable resort for the inhabitants in the morning and evening: here you meet all classes at these hours, taking the fresh air, from the viceroy with his splendid equipage and six horses, (which privilege he exclusively enjoys, no other person being allowed more than four horses,) to the humble pedestrian who trudges along the side walks. The number of gay equipages of every description, the dark but expressive beauty of the elegant females who occupy them, and the appearance of pleasure and gaiety which is presented on every side, render this a very agreeable place.

The inhabitants are in the constant habit of taking their *siesta*, or afternoon's nap; and from the hours of two till five, the stillness of night pervades the city; and this custom is so general, that even the lowest tradesmen indulge in their *siesta*.

Impelled by a very common, and, perhaps, excusable curiosity, I rode out with some friends one day to witness the execution of a Misteza soldier for murder. The parade ground of Bugambayan

was the theatre of this tragic comedy, for such it may be truly called; and never did I experience such a revulsion of feeling as upon this occasion. The place was crowded with people of all descriptions, and a strong guard of soldiers, three deep, surrounded the gallows, forming a circle, the area of which was about two hundred feet in diameter. The hangman was habited in a red jacket and trowsers, with a cap of the same colour upon his head. This fellow had been formerly condemned to death for parricide, but was pardoned on condition of turning executioner, and becoming close prisoner for life, except when the duties of his profession occasionally called him from his dungeon for an hour. Whether his long confinement, and the ignominious estimation in which he was held, combined with despair of pardon for his heinous offence, and a natural ferocity of character, had rendered him reckless of "weal or wo," or other impulses directed his movements, I know not; but never did I see such a demoniacal visage as was presented by this miscreant; and when the trembling culprit was delivered over to his hand, he pounced eagerly upon his victim, while his countenance was suffused with a grim and ghastly smile, which reminded us of Dante's devils. He immediately ascended the ladder, dragging his prey after him till they had nearly reached the top: he then placed the rope around the neck of the malefactor, with many antic gestures and grimaces, highly gratifying and amusing to the mob.

To signify to the poor fellow under his fangs that he wished to whisper in his ear, to push him off the ladder, and to jump astride his neck with his heels drumming with violence upon his stomach, was but the work of an instant. We could then perceive a rope fast to each leg of the sufferer, which was pulled with violence by people under the gallows; and an additional rope, or, to use a sea term, a *preventer*, was round his neck, and secured to the gallows, to act in case of accident to the one by which the body was suspended. I had witnessed many executions in different parts of the world, but never had such a diabolical scene as this passed before my eyes; and no little disgust and resentment was harboured by our party against the mass of spectators, among whom, I am reluctantly compelled to say, were several groups of "man's softened image," who seemed to view the whole scene with feeling not far remote, I fear, from that kind of satisfaction which a child feels at a raree-show.

CHAP. X.

Animals.— Reptiles.— Vegetable Productions.— Naval Architecture.— Ignorance of the Luçonians respecting Cochin China.— Arrival of the Marmion.— Monsoons and Seasons.— Imposing Ceremonies.— Dramatic Representations.— Murder.— Sensual Indulgences.— Departure from Manilla.

I WAS assured, by what I deemed very good authority, that the elephant would not live in Luçonia, which had been proved by many experiments. This, if true, is a very singular fact; for in the same parallels of latitude, in both the Indian peninsulas, they are indigenous, and in the Eastern peninsula they grow to an enormous size.

The horses in this island are well formed and hardy, though small and not very strong; they do not, however, exhibit the light, airy grace of the Arabian steed, or the finely proportioned limbs of the horses of Europe. They are docile, when care and attention are directed to their education; their food is of the best and most invigorating kinds; and they are never allowed to drink water only, but it is always mixed with a proportion of molasses, the aperient qualities of which are very conducive to health. The Indian buffalo abounds here, and is the only quadruped used for agricultural purposes. Bullocks are plentiful and cheap, and the milk from their cows, owing to the excellence of their

pastures, is of the best quality. Neither asses nor mules are used here; nor have they any sheep: goats are plentiful and fat. Their hogs are of the Chinese breed, and abound. Domestic fowls are in great abundance, and cheap. Of wild game there is no great variety; but herds of deer inhabit the mountains, and the rhinoceros is sometimes seen. Beasts of prey are unknown; but reptiles of various descriptions, and some of a large size, infest the forests and morasses. Among the latter is the *boa constrictor*, a serpent, who, by his strong muscular powers, is enabled easily to crush the frame of the largest bullock within his tremendous folds. The prey, thus reduced to a mangled corse, is lubricated by the tongue with the saliva of the monster, till it becomes a slippery, shapeless lump. He then proceeds to gorge the body, which, together with the horns, gradually disappears, till finally the whole mass is swallowed. Goats, deers, hogs, and fowls are also the food of this serpent. He is said not to be venomous. The skin of a large boa constrictor was offered me for sale, which measured twenty-five feet in length. The ourang-outang, or wild man of the woods, is found in the mountains. This is a large species of baboon, of which, as well as of the monkey tribe, there are many varieties in the islands.

The botanist and the ornithologist would find an ample and copious field for their researches in these islands; the flora, particularly, is said to be very interesting.

Some of the larger trees grow to an enormous size. In a go-down, or magazine, which I visited in pursuit of some article of merchandise, several masses of wood against the walls attracted my attention, and on examination, I found each piece solid, separate, and entire. I measured the largest block, the form of which was a regular parallelogram: the result which it gave was sixteen feet long, eight feet three and a half inches in diameter, and seven and a quarter inches thick. Many other blocks approached the size of the one measured. I was told they were brought from the island Mindoro, and were used in massive cabinet work.

The fruit of the plant called *quiapo* by the Indians, and by the Spaniards *malocalog*, is celebrated for its being the basis of a kind of soap, of which considerable quantities are manufactured in the Philippines. It is a species of the water lily, and grows spontaneously in all the rivers; its leaves are very large and gross, resembling those of the cow lily. It bears a fruit nearly the size of an apple, the pulp of which, after maceration, is boiled in the common manner with lixivium, and produces soap of a very good quality.

The cocoa-nut tree produces no inconsiderable revenue to the government, from the spirituous liquor which it affords, called palm or cocoa-nut wine, of a very intoxicating quality, and of which great quantities are drank in the country. The process for procuring the juice, or sap of the tree,

from which the liquor is distilled, is by incision; a horizontal wound is made in the trunk at a convenient height from the ground, the interior part of which is somewhat depressed, forming a cavity capable of containing about a pint. A hole is then bored below the incision, in an oblique direction, to meet the interior part of the cavity; into this hole is inserted a reed, through which the juice exudes into earthen pots, which are placed below for its reception. Sometimes the juice is drawn from an incision made in the stalk that supports the clusters of nuts, which grow at the top of the tree. The liquor thus obtained is, previous to acidulation, a very pleasant beverage, and before distillation possesses no inebriating qualities. It, however, shortly turns acid, and in one day becomes perfect vinegar, of a whitish colour, of which large quantities are brought to market. The best cocoa-nut wine is said to be afforded by a species of the palm, called by the natives *tuba*, and by the Spaniards *cocoa del mono*, or monkey cocoa-nut tree. A species of confectionary is also made by boiling the sap of the tree with quick lime; it is poured into sections of the cocoa-nut shell, which are then closed together, and the contents of the two vessels incorporate, and form a substance similar to marmalade; in this state, and still inclosed in the shell, it is sold in the bazars.

The cocoa-nut tree is, next to the bamboo, the most useful in all India. Besides the above mentioned uses to which it is applied, the husk of the

nut produces the highly and most justly esteemed coir, of which is manufactured cordage and cables. The latter, by their elastic qualities, are superior to any in the world. The cocoa-nut oil, it is well known, is used by all the natives of the East, in their culinary concerns, in the decoration of their persons, to burn in their lamps, to mix with their paints, and for various other purposes. The trunk of the tree is used for many purposes in building, and with the leaves they thatch their houses. The latter are also used in many places as a substitute for paper, and various articles of wicker or basket work are produced from them. The nut shells are used as cups, measures, &c. The kernel produced within them is a pleasant article of food, and the liquid contained within it is a cooling and most salubrious beverage.

Many of the birds of Luçonia are of singular beauty; especially the pheasant, of which, and of the parrot and parroquet genera, many varieties exist.

Horticultural productions are in great variety and plenty, as well as fruits.

Of fish there is no deficiency, their bazars being always well stocked with that article, of various descriptions; and the natives display no little ingenuity in the various methods which they embrace to take them; and as they, like the Chinese, in this respect, are not so fastidious in regard to taste as we are, their nomenclature of edible fishes is far more copious than ours.

The science of naval architecture among these people, is, in comparison with that of many other Eastern nations, in a very imperfect state. All the vessels of native invention are furnished with the clumsy and inconvenient outriggers, so universal in the Eastern islands. These outriggers are formed of two or more bamboos, in length proportionate to the size of the vessel. They cross the hull at right angles, over the gunwale, and project far out on each side, where they are lashed with rattan or coiar. At the ends of these bamboos are others, placed parallel to the sides of the vessel, and secured to them by lashings as before; from the extremities of the cross pieces, ropes or shrouds are extended to the head of the mast, where they are secured. Their vessels are very narrow and crank, and without these outriggers, a very slight breeze would overset them. To counteract this effect of the wind, the crew of the vessel is placed on the windward side of the projection, where they poise themselves, by the assistance of the shrouds, receding from, or approaching the vessel, as the wind may be more or less fresh. These evolutions require great vigilance and prompt execution in their movements, especially in flawy and unsteady winds; for without due precaution, in case of sudden calm, the side of the vessel on which the crew is placed would greatly preponderate, and she would inevitably upset before the equilibrium could be restored. Another disadvantage attending these kind of vessels, is the impossibility of their near ap-

proach to landings, or other vessels, excepting by the head or stern; and should they, by accident, lose or break their outriggers, they can carry no sail. Some of the largest of their craft have these frames made of large spars, with platforms of bamboo placed on them. It must be acknowledged, that in consequence of the very narrow hulls of these vessels, by which they displace a comparatively small body of water in their progress, their velocity is proportionably accelerated, and they sail faster than perhaps any vessels in the world. I know of no other advantage that this contrivance imparts to them, to obtain which many others are necessarily sacrificed.

The smallest vessels of native construction are the pancos, (corruptly bancas,) and are used on the rivers, and in short distances by the coast, for the purposes of light freight or passage. Several of these ply between Manilla and the ships at Cavité; and though a dangerous mode of conveyance, it is frequently used, on account of their always being at hand, and the inconvenience of employing the ship's boats, combined with the risk of injurious effects from the exposure of European seamen to the sun's rays. Many people have lost their lives by the upsetting of these boats. They are made of the trunk of a single tree, scooped out, and are generally about twenty feet long, by three and a half feet broad, and quite deep. They are managed by three men, sometimes four. A neat semi-cylindrical roof of reeds occupies about one

third of the length of the boat, under which the passenger reclines upon a flooring of split bamboo, which is sometimes covered with mats. One man sits abaft this house, or nearest the stern, who guides the helm and rows. Occasionally there are two men in this end of the vessel; the rest of the crew is forward of the house, nearest the bow. Their oars are similar to those of almost all the Asiatics; the looms, or shanks, are of bamboo, with flat, oval palms, or blades, made of hard wood, and secured to their extremities with coiar or rattan ligatures. In fine weather, and free winds, they use a small cotton sail, which is always taken in when the wind is adverse, as they cannot work to windward under sail. These boats have generally the outrigger on one side only, the piece which is secured to the ends of the cross pieces being of large bamboo, which, containing a great quantity of air, is very buoyant, and by its weight is not easily raised out of the water, thus preserving the equilibrium.

A larger kind of vessel, called paquibote, is employed between Manilla and Cavitè town; of these there are generally about ten, five of which pass each way daily. These vessels transport freight and passengers of every description, and are consequently very offensive to any one whose sensitive organs are not completely callous. Their forms are of nearly the same description as the pancos, but they are much larger, some of them being of the burden of fifteen and even twenty tons. The

sails of these boats are of matting. They are very clumsily managed, and I was very near being wrecked, in a fresh gale from the westward, at the only time that I ever attempted a passage in one of them.

Several descriptions of vessels of European, or rather exclusively Spanish construction, are built in some of the provinces, and employed among the islands; such as brigs, schooners, sloops, ketches, faluas, lanchas, pontines, and caros-coas, (corruptly cascos,) or lighters. A few ships are owned in Manilla which trade to Macao, and occasionally to New Spain and Bengal.

The naval force of these islands consists of a frigate and sloop of war, *not in commission*, and a few small vessels and gun-boats, of handsome and strong construction and adequate armament, but, in regard to management, of a contemptible character. They answer well enough the purpose of keeping the piratical Moors at bay, when the latter are not *too presumptuous*.

It was a subject of no little astonishment to me, on enquiring, to find how little was known at Manilla respecting the neighbouring kingdom of Cochin China; and I could account for it in no other way than from the anti-commercial character of both those countries, when compared with most other nations of India. It is a fact, that in all my researches, I could find but three persons who could give any account of that country, though situate not two hundred leagues from their own

doors. One of these persons was a Dane, who had actually been at Saigon many years before; and although a man of some intelligence, the lapse of time had obliterated most of his recollections of that country. Another was an aged Spanish sailor, who had many years previous been trading in the Cambodia river, where he had seen some native Cochin Chinese, and heard something of the country; and the third was a padre, or priest, who had been in the division of Huè for a short time, on a mission, during the civil wars, from whence he narrowly escaped. But neither of them could speak the language of that country, or give any useful information concerning it. They all concurred, however, in giving a very unfavourable character of the government and natives of Onam. The Manillans confound the countries of Siam and Cochin China, and suppose them to be one kingdom, to which the names of both are common.

The many discouragements which we had encountered in our attempts to trade at Onam seemed to be now completed by this last defeat. Circumstances would not permit our taking on board a cargo at Manilla for the United States; and Canton was considered our last resource in the China sea; for which place we prepared to depart, when, by an event the most fortuitous and least expected, our views were again directed towards Onam, and finally prosecuted to imperfect success.

It will be recollected, that we had lain five days at Canjed, in the Don-nai river, in the early part of

June, waiting unsuccessfully for permission to proceed to Saigon; and that we sailed from thence on the 13th of June. It is somewhat remarkable, that as ours was the first American vessel that had ever been at Canjeo, or attempted to ascend the Don-nai river, another should have arrived there a few days after our sailing from thence, with the same views that we had entertained. This was the ship Marmion, of Boston, commanded by Oliver Blanchard.

It is necessary here to anticipate the information which we subsequently obtained; and state, that after we had sailed from Canjeo, the viceroy, or governor, at Saigon had received, indirectly, intelligence of our having been in the river, and had despatched a native linguist, who spoke the eastern Portuguese language indifferently, for the purpose of communicating with any other vessel which might arrive; and his services were immediately put in requisition by the arrival of the Marmion, the commander of which, (with a clerk and a sailor who spoke Portuguese,) after various vexatious difficulties, was permitted to go up to Saigon in one of the craft belonging to the village; but was unable to prosecute any commercial operations in consequence of the ignorance of the Onamese in regard to the value of doubloons, which composed the principal part of his stock. A few of them they were willing to receive, in exchange for their commodities, at a very great discount. But even this trifling and unprofitable commerce could not be

carried on while the ship lay down the river; and no sufficient inducement existed to determine the captain to take her up to the city, which would render him inevitably liable for the payment of the exorbitant impositions for anchorage, presents, &c., customary in that country. The Onamese, however, assured them that there was great abundance of sugar and other commodities in the country; and that if they had brought Spanish dollars, they would have commanded a cargo immediately at a very low price. These impediments to trade, which the gold presented, determined Blanchard to proceed to Manilla for a cargo; but he was taken sick before he left the city, and died after the ship left Canjeo, but before she was out of the river. By this event, the command devolved on the chief officer, Mr. John Brown, who, in conjunction with the former clerk, but now joint factor, Mr. Putnam, proceeded to put in execution the intentions of their late commander, and on the 22d of June the Marmion arrived at Cavitè.

In the course of an interview, which I shortly had with these gentlemen, a plan was suggested, canvassed, and finally determined on, to return in company to Don-nai, after the Marmion should receive some necessary repairs, and time had been given to exchange the gold then on board for Spanish dollars, and to allow the south-west monsoon, which was then in its utmost strength, to abate, and enable us to reach our place of destination. Our views, in keeping company on this

expedition, were for mutual protection, while penetrating into the heart of a country so little known; up a river, with the navigation of which we, in common with nearly all the world, were unacquainted; and, consequently, when there, in the power of a people, who, though they might be sufficiently powerful to detain a single vessel, would, probably, should any intentions of the kind exist, be overawed by the presence of two. We considered also, that our demands for permission to go up to Saigon would have more weight, and their attempts at imposition might be less successful, while we co-operated in all our proceedings.

The time which elapsed, between the arrival of the Marmion and our sailing for Cochin China, was chiefly passed at Cavitè, where our vessels lay; and as few inducements called us on shore our most agreeable *domicile* was on board.

The weather, during the *vendevales*, from April to October, is variable and uncertain. Sometimes, for a few days, the wind will hold in the eastern quarter, with a fine air, and serene sky. This is generally succeeded by a gale at south-west, (called here a *coolia*,) with heavy rain; accompanied, at intervals, by thunder and lightning. At these times, a heavy and dangerous sea is raised in the bay, by which the communication by water is suspended. The prevailing courses of the winds and weather, at this season, are however thus: from 9 to 11 o'clock in the morning it is calm, or, occasionally, light variable airs prevail, while sheets of

fleecy clouds are scattered in the vallies, and overspread the lowlands. At 11, a breeze springs up in the western quarter, which gradually increases in strength, and veers to the south-westward, where it blows fresh for a few hours, and dissipates the vapours in the vallies. During which time a body of dark, dense clouds, is gathering in the south and east, which, in the course of the afternoon, impelled by a fresh gale, rises and overspreads the country, from which descend cataracts of rain, accompanied with the most vivid lightning, and tremendous thunder. This squall having passed, is succeeded by a gentle gale from the eastward, with a fine clear sky, which continues during the night, and is impregnated with the most refreshing odours from a thousand aromatic plants.

The lightning which attends the squalls at this season is frequently the cause of great damage to the shipping at Cavitè. During our stay here, scarcely a vessel escaped without injury. We were so fortunate as only to have a small groove taken out of our foremast, from the top to the deck, which did not materially affect its strength or appearance.

The monsoon, commencing in October, and ending in April, is the fine season; during which the sky is serene, the air temperate, and the winds moderate, with occasional refreshing showers.

The Spaniards in Luçonia appear to be still more bigoted and dogmatical, if possible, than in the mother-country; and the jingling of bells, bawling

of monks, and screeching of choristers, with their frequent processions, in which are exhibited the most deplorable superstition and puerile mockery of true Christianity, are most fatiguing and disgusting.

The celebration of the nativity of St. Roque, the patron of a small village near Cavitè, in August, was conducted with great pomp and parade; and in the afternoon, after the farce was ended, full scope was given to all kinds of licentiousness and disorder. On these occasions, frequent murders take place; and it is safer for Protestants, whose curiosity leads them to view these rites, to keep their risible muscles in subjection, and those feelings of contempt, which must predominate, from being manifested, and to return immediately after the *exhibition.* The least accident which might happen, or the most trivial offence, however unconsciously given, would be productive of the most serious consequences; as the Catholic Indians, inspired by fanaticism and cocoa-nut wine, the first of which is inculcated, and the use of the other connived at by their priests, have no hesitation in making a liberal use of the knife on these occasions, to which it is more than conjectured, they are instigated by their masters.

Some of the ceremonies of the church of Rome are, however, very impressive, and calculated to produce serious effects upon minds which are passively inclined to judge of essentials by forms. Of this number is the tolling of the vesper bell, and its concomitant ceremonies, which occurs in the

early part of the evening twilight, the gayest part of the day in Manilla, when the sun has sunk below the horizon, and the whole population is enjoying the refreshing coolness of evening: the verandas are filled with cheerful faces, and the lower orders are seated at their doors in careless ease. The Ilmado, crowded with brilliant equipages, and lively company, is then a scene of pleasure and hilarity. At this moment is heard the solemn knell, deep and monotonous! At this potent mandate, in an instant, as if suddenly petrified by the head of Medusa, all is still, silent, and motionless; the animated and loquacious groups, which the moment previous met the view, are now transformed into living statues; the athletic arm of the postillion is suspended in mid air; the fiery courser is checked in full career; the splendid carriage is arrested in its progress; the labours of the waterman are paralysed, and his slender bark, abandoned to the impulse of the stream, floats unguided on its surface. No sound is heard, but the solemn measured tones of the ponderous bell of the cathedral, which "flings on the hollow blast its solemn sounds;" no motion is visible but the silent vibrations of the lips of the devotees, whispering their *oraciones*; and no feeling apparently predominates, but of deep awe, adoration, and gratitude; this scene is of but a few moments' continuance; at the expiration of which, as if all were electrified, or suddenly recalled into existence, the eye of the spectator is struck with the recurrence of life and animation in the gay pageant pre-

sented to his view. All is again in motion, and the feelings which were excited at the moment are probably suspended by the operation of others of a temporal nature, till the next occasion recals them into action.

These imposing ceremonies and rites, combined with the lax discipline of the church, the facility of procuring indulgences for all kinds of excesses, and absolution for every species of crime, is a great cause of the superior successes to the labours of Catholic missionaries over those of the Protestants, among barbarous people. It is quite enough for them, if the proselyte can make the sign of the cross, repeat the Pater-noster, Creed, and Ave-maria, drop on his knees in the mud, while processions are moving by him, and make a low obeisance to a gaudy wooden image of the Virgin, while passing its shrine.

The Indians are very fond of dramatic exhibitions, in which they freely indulge; and they have itinerant actors, whose acquirements in the scenic art are of a description to captivate the senses of "the million," but would hardly be tolerated by European connoisseurs. They generally represent battles, and "moving accidents by flood and field," in which are displayed the various combinations and desultory movements of savage warfare. They do not however confine themselves to representations of war and rapine; more touching scenes of tragic horror or domestic misery occasionally employ their powers.—

"Othello rages, poor Monimia mourns,
And Belvidera pours her soul in love;"

Again, the comic muse

"Holds to the world a picture of itself,
And raises sly the fair impartial laugh."

Curiosity has occasionally impelled me to witness these performances, where I have met some of the most respectable white inhabitants, who did not disdain to countenance and encourage the exertions of these humble disciples of Thalia and Melpomene.

The vice of gambling is carried to great excess among the Tagalis, and is no unfrequent cause of suicide and assassination. They, like the Malays, are extravagantly fond of cock-fighting, and no care or expense is grudged, in rearing and educating their game-cocks; upon which, after they have lost all other property, their wives and children are frequently betted. Cards, dice, and billiards, occupy no small part of their time, to the gratification of which propensity the greatest facilities are afforded, by the number of gambling houses licensed in every town and village, where vast quantities of cocoa-nut wine, and other liquid poisons, are swallowed. A native, who, as was subsequently known, had committed murder in one of these houses, secreted himself on board the Marmion; no enquiry or pursuit were made, however, and he escaped in the guise of a domestic, in which capacity he presented himself to the unconscious commander, who took him into his service.

The use of the areka, tobacco, betel, and chunam for chewing, is universal among the natives, and brings, as has been seen, a considerable sum into the treasury. Besides the great number of shops where these articles are sold, moveable stalls, attended by women, are placed in the streets, for the distribution of this favourite masticatory.

Smoking is very fashionable among all ranks, from the viceroy to the lowest cooley, or menial servant; and this favourite propensity is indulged in various shapes, from the neat small cigar, with a paper wrapper, to the enormous rolls of tobacco, used by the women exclusively, and, generally, of the lower classes. I have one of the latter before me, which I procured while in Manilla; it is of a taper form; its length ten and a half inches; diameter at the *butt*, or big end, two and a quarter inches; and at the smaller end, one and a half inches: it is composed entirely of tobacco, in parallel, compact layers, and wrapped with the largest leaves of the same plant; it is ornamented with bands of floss silk, of various colours, which cross each other diagonally, the whole length of the cigar, and the intersections of the bands are ornamented with spangles; fire is applied to the smallest end of this unwieldy mass, and the large end is received by the mouth; one of these cigars, as may be supposed, will "last you" some eight or ten days' smoking. Pipes are seldom used except by the Chinese.

The Tagalis are very fond of opium, in the use of which they would freely indulge, both by smoking and chewing, but the vigilance of the government precludes frequent opportunities for debauch in this oriental luxury.

The last days of August, and first days of September, were marked by strong gales from the south-west, with vast quantities of rain; during which arrived the Beverly, an American ship, belonging to the owner of the Marmion; she had attempted to beat up against the monsoon, from Turon to Cape St. James; but after being a long while on the coast of Cochin China, contending with constant south-west gales, she was obliged to give up the struggle, and proceed to Manilla. This bad weather was succeeded by gentle gales from the eastward, and a clear sky; and the Marmion being now ready for sea, on the 6th day of September we took leave of Cavitè, and proceeded out of the bay.

CHAP. XI.

Passage across the China Sea.—Arrival at Vung-tau.—Canjeo.—Local Anecdotes.—Pagoda.—Roguery and Chicanery of the Natives.—Permission from Chiefs at Canjeo to proceed up the River.—Permission from the Governor of Saigon to proceed to the City.

The heavy rains at this season fill the various rivers, which disembogue into the bay with great impetuosity, and cause a current almost continually running out, on which the flood-tide, which rises only about six feet, on the full and change of the moon, has but little visible effect. To this current we were principally indebted for our progress this day, during the greater part of which it had been nearly calm. At 4 o'clock in the afternoon we passed the island Corregidor, through the passage of the *boca grande;* and the following day, at noon, we passed Goat island with a light breeze from the south-eastward, overcast weather, and occasional showers.

The winds, in the early part of the passage, were principally in the eastern quarter, with fine weather, and little or no current, and our progress exceeded our expectations.

For the purpose of being well to windward, our course had been shaped, so as to range within a few

leagues of the northern limits of the various banks, shoals, and reefs, scattered in great profusion over that part of the China sea, situated to the westward of the island Palawan, and extending nearly half way over to the coast of Cochin China. This precaution was the means of shortening our passage considerably; for when we had reached the 112th degree of east longitude, the wind veered round to the south and westward, in which quarter it prevailed during the residue of the passage, and at times blew a strong breeze, although it would sometimes change to other points for a few hours, and enable us to profit by the display of our auxiliary sails.

On the 19th, we saw Cape Padaran, and on the 22d descried the island of Pulo Ciecer de Mer. We now found that the current which runs to the northward, during the greater part of the south-west monsoon, had changed its direction, and pursued a course to the south-eastward, though with diminished velocity.

On the 24th, we passed between Pulo Ciecer de Mer and Pulo Sapata (so named by the Portuguese from its fancied resemblance to a shoe or slipper). On the 25th, Cape St. James's promontory came in view, and at seven o'clock the next evening the two vessels anchored in Vungtau bay.

Early on the following morning, we again weighed anchor, and proceeded towards Canjeo village. On standing out of the bay, a number of porpoises

of a pink colour, and others which were curiously and variously pied or mottled, with pink, white and brown, were seen playing about us. In regard to form or size, they did not appear to differ from the common river porpoise, but we had never seen any before of those colours. It is not uncommon to see this species of fish, with spots of white about their heads and bodies, and some are nearly covered with this appearance, which is occasioned by a concrete, animal substance, attaching itself to the cuticle, and gradually spreading over the whole surface, and is probably the cause or effect of disease; but the colours of these fish appeared to be inherent, and not the effect of any extraneous operation.

We had proceeded about three miles, when a large boat, in which was a mandarin, came out from Yung-tau in full pursuit, and as it was nearly calm, was soon alongside the ship, which was astern, and by vehement signs and gestures strove to induce them to anchor. He was referred to the brig for an answer; and he shortly came on board, hallooing as he came up, and making the motion to anchor; but as we were now acquainted with the channel, and were aware that his object was merely to extort *toll* from us, we took no notice of him, but quietly pursued our course, followed by the ship. In a few moments he was on deck, without any assistance from us, or any notice being taken of his presence, when he ordered us to anchor, in a most imperious manner: we pointed up river, and pronounced,

with considerable emphasis, "Canjeo," and intimated, that we were determined not to stop short of that place, at which he appeared highly incensed; but finding his remonstrances treated with silent indifference, he desisted from urging them any farther, and demanded our papers, in which he had no better success. His attendants were then ordered to count the guns, pikes, &c., which they were permitted to do, without any notice from us. The mandarin appeared to be quite subdued, and shorn of his dignity, by these tokens of contempt, and seated himself on a hencoop, quite crest-fallen, to the no small dismay of his gaping attendants. It had now fallen quite calm, and the ebb-tide had begun to run with considerable rapidity, which obliged us to drop anchor, and wait for the sea breeze. This was construed, by the officer, into a triumph on his part, and he began to plume himself accordingly; his exultation, however, was of but short continuance, for the anticipated breeze did not linger long in the offing, but soon paid us a welcome visit. The anchor was weighed, and all sail spread in a moment. Despairing of bending us to his views, the mandarin soon left us, and steered towards Canjeo, where he arrived just before us. We anchored abreast the village, in eleven fathoms of water, at one o'clock in the afternoon, and in a few moments a boat came off with a linguist, and some inferior mandarins, with whom we immediately proceeded, in our own boats, to visit the authorities on shore. With little

variation, the same ceremonies were practised, as in our former visits, but their covetous propensities appeared to be somewhat controlled, as we imagined, by the superior appearance of power presented by our simultaneous visit.

Among the officers who were present on this occasion, the mandarin who had boarded us in the morning, from Vung-tau, was one of the most conspicuous. We had expected that some discussion would have taken place on the subject of his visit, but it was not adverted to, and their conduct induced us to suppose, that either no report had been made, or should it have been, it was determined not to notice it, for they all joined, with a good will, in giving us practical proofs of the sincerity of their attachment to the contents of some bottles, which we had brought on shore with us, at the instance of the interpreter. After having allowed them what we judged a reasonable time for the consumption of our libations, we entered upon the business which had brought us among them, and demanded permission to go to Saigon, and pilots to guide us up. This, we were told, they could not grant, but they would despatch a messenger to the city, with our demand, for which indulgence we must pay them one hundred dollars for each vessel, and ten to the interpreter. To put an end at once to their persecutions, we told them, that the amount of what we might think proper to give them would be regulated by the success of our applications. A long debate ensued, and "there

was much good talking on both sides," till it was finally agreed, that the message should be despatched, and that no more should be said on the subject of presents, until the answer should be received.

The linguist now informed us, that another American ship had been in the river since the departure of the Marmion, and after waiting several days had gone off. We subsequently learnt, that this ship was the Aurora, of Salem, commanded by Captain Robert Gould. After her departure from Don-nai, she visited the island of Cham-Callao; from whence, (as we were afterwards told,) the captain proceeded to Turon; but being unsuccessful in his attempts to trade there, he afterwards proceeded to Manilla. The linguist also informed us, that another ship had stretched into the bay of Vung-tau, and lay near the land one day without anchoring; after which she bore up, and stood to the northward. This ship was the Beverly, Captain John Gardner, which had arrived in Manilla a few days previous to our sailing from thence, as has been mentioned.

A great eagerness prevailed to impress us with a suitable idea of the vast quantities of sugar and other articles of merchandise at Saigon; and that, if we were permitted to proceed, cargoes for both vessels could be obtained immediately, at a very low rate.

Invitations were given us to visit the mandarins frequently; but we had determined to avail our-

selves of their civilities no farther than our business demanded, (as we had been made sensible of the *actual cost* of this kind of intercourse on our first visit to the country,) and to wait a reasonable time for our *chops*.

In the afternoon, after having visited the bazar, and purchased a few articles of refreshment for the ships' companies, we returned on board for the benefit of fresh air.

On the following morning, our curiosity led us to visit a small pagoda erected on Dai-jang point, on the side of the river opposite to Canjeo, and dedicated to the evil spirit: for these people, like some of our Indian tribes, worship the devil from fear; and we took our fowling-pieces with us, in expectation of meeting game; and our carpenters being in want of some knees to repair the boats, axes were taken with us, with a view of penetrating into the woods to cut some. We found the landing difficult, on account of the slippery mud which was left by the then receding tide. And after we had gained *terra firma*, no little difficulty was experienced in penetrating into the wood, which was a close *jungle* of mangrove and other trees of that description, whose roots and branches spread themselves into the most fantastic shapes, and interwove with each other in every direction, while various procumbent plants crossed our path, and the earth under them, which was a perfect morass, gave way to the weight of our bodies, so that we sunk nearly to our knees at every step.

Our eagerness for the discovery of some object on which to exercise our skill in shooting, co-operating with a curiosity to discover something new, led us insensibly a long way from the boat, till our ardour began to yield to our fatigue; and not being successful in the objects of our pursuit, we shaped our course, as near as we could judge, for the boat, which, after great toil, we succeeded in regaining. The trees composing this *jungle* were of a small size, not exceeding, in any case, the bigness of a man's body, generally much smaller, and very hard. From the trunk of this species of tree, to the height of six or eight feet, small elastic shoots or tendrils are sent forth, and proceed in nearly a horizontal direction till the extremities are from one to three feet from the parent stock, when they curve rather abruptly toward the earth; on reaching which, they take root, and become firmly fixed, where they grow to a size proportionate to that of the tree. These shoots are generally from twenty to thirty in number, which, obscuring the main trunk, give the tree the appearance of being elevated on an artificial polypus. Some of the trees, which are immediately on the border of the river, are of a different description, and grow to a large size.

We now proceeded to examine the pagoda near which we had landed. It was placed immediately on the bank, in the verge of the forest, above the influx of the sea, and a small area had been cleared round it. It was nothing more than a miserable

hut, of small dimensions and rude construction, and contained two apartments. The frame was composed of rough trunks of trees planted in the earth, on which, at the height of ten feet, were placed horizontally rafters of the same materials, over which was raised the roof, thatched with palm leaves. The walls were constructed of small poles, closely interwoven with osiers. The flooring, which was of hurdles, was raised about three feet from the earth; and in front of the house was raised a platform, parallel with the floor, of the same materials, about eight feet wide, and was ascended by rough steps cut in a block of wood. The entrance to the first room was from the platform, through a large doorway. It was about fifteen feet square. At the further end was a sort of table of hewn planks, on one side of which was seated a small wooden idol with an elephant's proboscis, not unlike some of the objects of Hindoo worship, but of most rude and disproportionate manufacture. On the other side of the table was the model of a junk about two and a half feet long; and on the table was placed a brazen censer, and an earthen vessel half filled with ashes, in which were stuck a number of matches, the upper ends of which had been burnt. Several other small images, mostly broken and otherwise mutilated, were lying about in confusion. The back room was of smaller dimensions, and contained no object of curiosity. In fact, the whole establish-

ment was in a ruinous state, and appeared to be seldom visited.

On our return on board, we narrowly escaped losing the boat, and probably our lives, among the stakes of a fishing weir, against which we were driven by the velocity of the current, in spite of our most strenuous exertions to avoid them. A manœuvre saved us; after being nearly upset by a shock against one row of these stakes, from which we escaped, another one of a more formidable aspect was not far distant, toward which the current was rapidly carrying us. At this moment, the breeze being fresh, we abandoned our oars, made sail, and stood directly for the objects that we had before so ineffectually laboured to avoid; and selecting a part of the weir which appeared to present the least resistance, the united propulsion of the wind and current drove us with great violence against the stakes, which, by their elasticity, gave way, and we passed over them with no other damage than a small leak in the boat.

On relating our excursion to the linguist, in the afternoon, while we were on shore at Canjeo, he appeared to be astonished at our escape from the tigers, of which vast numbers infest the woods; and told us, that the spot of ground around the pagoda had been cleared beyond the leap of these animals, on account of the depredations that had been committed by them, previous to the adoption of the precautionary measure of destroying their

coverts, and that any attempt to penetrate into the jungle was considered imminently hazardous.

We were now told, that our messenger was expected to return from Saigon that evening, and it was probable that no objection would be made to the ships going up the river, provided we paid the king's demand for anchorage, and the customary *sagouètes*, or presents, to the viceroy and other mandarins. On this subject we had been always careful to preserve silence, and this was the first time they had directly mentioned it to us. We told them, that we would wait the return of the messenger, after which we would be prepared to give an answer; stating, at the same time, that we should be ready to do what was right and proper in that respect. This answer being given, and received as decisive, a pause ensued of a few moments' duration. After which a desultory conversation took place, and many questions were asked on both sides in regard to our respective countries, customs, manners, productions, &c. Tea, sweetmeats, areka, and cigars, were then placed before us, and after gratifying them by partaking of their hospitality, we took our leave, and strolled into the village, accompanied by our interpreter. It contains about one hundred huts, built of bamboos and poles; the roofs are thatched with palm leaves, and the floors are of wattles, as before described, raised three or four feet from the earth. Several small creeks intersect the village, over which bridges of a single plank each are thrown. The

interior of the houses is divided into two, and sometimes three apartments. The outer one answers the double purpose of kitchen and parlour, and the inner is the dormitory, common to all the family, where they repose on platforms of plank or split bamboo, covered with mats, raised a few inches from the flooring, and arranged round the walls. Under the houses are enclosures for pigs, ducks, fowls, &c., who receive their sustenance through the floor, which, being quite open, permits the offals of their meals, &c., to pass through, without the trouble of sweeping. The inmates of these filthy hovels are worthy of their habitations: the women are coarse, dingy, and devoid of decency; the children are pot-bellied, and loathsome from dirt, disease, and consequent deformity. The men appear a shade better; few, however, were seen, being out fishing, which is the principal support of the inhabitants. Our curiosity was soon satisfied, and we returned on board at an early hour.

It was determined, on consultation this evening, to man the Franklin's launch, which was armed with a carronade on a slide, and proceed to Saigon in her, should we receive no favourable answer from thence on the following morning; for we had strong reasons to distrust their assurances, of having communicated to the viceroy the circumstance of our arrival in the river; nor were we wrong in our conjectures.

Our daily visit was made at an early hour the

next morning, and, as we had anticipated, no reply had been received from above. We were received with considerable coolness and affectation of dogged indifference, to which we opposed a lofty and imperious demeanour. We demanded a boat instantly to take us up the river, which they told us would be granted, on our paying their demand of a former day, which, if we refused to do, they desired us to weigh anchor, and return from whence we came. We were aware that this was an imposition, and resolved not to yield to it, told them of our determination of the preceding evening, and that we would neither pay the money, nor go to sea, till we had seen their masters, from whose lips we were determined to receive the *ultimatum*. By the change in their countenances at this declaration, we found we had pursued a correct course to bend them to our views, although they pretended to treat our threat with disdain, and denounced war and bloodshed, if we attempted to put our resolve into execution. It was, however, evident, by their earnest conversation together, and the remonstrative gestures of the linguist, that we were on the eve of gaining our point. They now offered to accept of one half of the demand, and permit one person to go up in one of their boats, but as we had not thought proper to succumb to their impositions in the first instance, neither were we now disposed to listen to any qualification of them they should propose. After some further discussion, we offered to pay the expenses of a boat, to take two persons

to Saigon immediately, and to advance thirty dollars to the mandarins and linguist, for which amount they were to give an order on the government at the city, to be deducted from our charges, in the event of our proceeding up to it in the ships; and they, after a due proportion of doubling and shifting, accepted the proposition. Mr. Putnam of the Marmion, and a sailor who spoke Portuguese, were selected for this mission, as they had before been there with Captain Blanchard, and preparations were accordingly made for their departure with the flood-tide; and at six o'clock in the evening they set out, accompanied with our most earnest wishes for the success of their legation.

After having so narrowly escaped the tigers on a former day, we had determined not to repeat our excursion on the other side of the river; and, as we had seen a great number of monkeys of beautiful colours in the copses near the village when passing in our boats, we took our pieces on shore to this place, with a view of shooting some specimens, but they were too wary and nimble for us to approach near enough for that purpose. We were, however, not totally unsuccessful in our ramble, as we filled our game-bags with parrots, parroquets, sand birds, curlews, plovers, and several other birds of beautiful plumage, to whose generic characters we were strangers.

On this occasion, a favourite spaniel strayed from me, and as the strictest search we could make was fruitless towards discovering him, we were reluc-

tantly obliged to leave poor *Pinto* behind, on our return on board: we were, however, far from harbouring the idea of abandoning the faithful animal, without another effort to recover him, and the linguist was accordingly directed to offer the natives a reward for him; but so great was their dread of the tigers, that none of them would undertake the search; nor were we surprised at their reluctance, when the interpreter informed us, that all the woods around the village were filled with these animals, and that it was no unfrequent case for the inhabitants to be carried off by them, and that we might attribute our escape from their fangs to the report of our guns, which had intimidated them. It was not Pinto's fate, however, to furnish food for the tigers on this occasion; for on the third day after losing him, he was discovered on the beach, by an officer in one of the boats, who was going on shore to the bazar, but no effort they made could induce the dog to come near them; and it was not till the boat had been sent the third time, with a sailor who was a particular favourite of his, that we regained possession of him; but the most complete metamorphosis had been effected in his character and appearance, by his temporary separation from us; for from being a lively, playful, and bold dog, he had now become dull, morose, and timid, scarcely deigning to notice our caresses; and, from being round and fat, he had become in that short time a mere skeleton. This anecdote, trifling in itself, I should not have mentioned, but for the

consequent light it threw on the proneness of these people to superstitious ideas: for they gravely assured us, that the tigers had bewitched the dog, and that he was now endued with supernatural powers, and should no longer be treated as a dog, but as a being of superior intelligence.

On the first day of October, being the fifth since our arrival, the interpreter came on board, and informed us, that we might weigh our anchors, and proceed as far as Nga-bay till we received permission to go up to the city. Nga-bay is a capacious haven, formed by the confluence of the Don-nai with several tributary and intersecting streams, and was called by the Portuguese "*Sete Bocas*," or Seven Mouths*, from the fact of so many entrances to the different rivers being visible from a certain point. We were not slow in taking advantage of the permission, and at eleven A. M., the ebb-tide abating of its strength, we weighed anchor, and proceeded, with a light breeze, up the river. But the frequent calms, which attended us during the day, obliged us to anchor often, and at ten o'clock in the evening we had only gained about three miles from Canjeo, when we anchored for the night in twenty-five fathoms of water, the river a little diminished in breadth.

Besides the linguist, who was occasionally on board each vessel, we had two soldiers, who were to direct us how to steer, but had no com-

* Which is the translation of Nga-bay.

mand, which, with our time, was left entirely to ourselves.

Our sails were scarcely furled, when two boats were perceived coming down the river; but so many of the country vessels were about, that we took but little notice of them, till our linguist began to manifest strong symptoms of trepidation, and informed us that he feared they were ladrones or pirates, with which, he said, the river abounded. He had scarcely made this declaration, before we were hailed in English, when we immediately recognized the voice of Mr. Putnam, who proclaimed, that he had been successful in his commission. His joyful tidings were received with three hearty cheers from both ships, and answered by the reverberations of a thousand echoes from the interminable forests which were spread on each side of us. He was accompanied by an old Portuguese, called Joachim, who was born in Lisbon, but who had not been in Europe within forty years. He was married in Siam, and claimed that as his country, having abnegated his own. He had resided some months at Saigon, which he visited on his way home from Turon, where he had left a Portuguese brig, in consequence of a quarrel with the captain, as he stated. As he had made considerable proficiency in the Onam language, and could talk Portuguese and French fluently, he was considered as a valuable acquisition.

We learnt that our delegate had been received with great appearance of cordiality by the authori-

ties at the city, and every facility offered to the furtherance of our views. He was assured that there would be no difficulty in procuring cargoes immediately; and in regard to the amount of charges for anchorage, and presents to the mandarins, we should have no reason to complain. This assurance, though given in a vague and indefinite form, we were fain to receive as propitious, and determined to believe sincere.

According to arrangements made by ourselves, Joachim was sent on board the ship, and the linguist, who was a Christian Cochin Chinese, named Marianno, was appropriated to the brig, (which was to lead,) as pilot and interpreter.

Although the weather was now fine, the rainy season was not past, and the river, swelled to overflowing, poured its yellow stream to the ocean with accelerated velocity, paralyzing the operations of the flood-tide, whose greatest effort could only produce a temporary stagnation, or cessation of its current on the surface, for about three hours in the twenty-four, so that little progress could be made without the aid of a fresh and favourable breeze.

CHAP. XII.

Progress up the River of Don-nai.— Visit from Officers of Government.— The Seven Mouths.— Features of the Country.— Fish Concert.— Ladrones.— Remarks on the River.— Coral Ledge.— Alligators.— Hydrostatic Phenomenon.— Violent Squall.— Arrival at the City of Saigon.

At eleven o'clock the next morning, we again weighed, and with a light air at south-west gained, in two hours, about four miles, when we anchored in eleven fathoms water. The country presented no variation of aspect, excepting that which was produced by our view being more circumscribed by reason of the narrowing of the river, which was about three quarters of a mile wide.

We were boarded this morning, while under sail, by a large covered boat containing a number of mandarins, one of which the linguist told us was a commissary of marine. He was furnished with a bundle of papers, and requested to be informed of the name of the ship, to what country belonging, what was our armament, what cargo we brought, what articles of commerce we were in pursuit of, and, finally, the name, age, and personal description, of every individual on board? Our answers to all which questions were committed to paper by a secretary in attendance, and thirteen copies were taken by other writers in the train. To each of these

papers my signature was requested; and after proper explanations from the linguist, who urged me to be very careful in returning correct answers to all the questions, I complied. Four of these papers, we were told, were to be sent to the king. One was for the viceroy, and the rest to be distributed among different official mandarins in Saigon. After having visited the Marmion on the same errand, and procured her commander's signature to thirteen other documents of the same nature, they took their leave, in high bacchanalian glee.

With the flood-tide, in the night, we proceeded about two miles further, when we again dropped anchor, near the western bank of the river, in eight fathoms water.

In the morning (October 3.) we found the stream contracted to the breadth of half a mile, and that we were lying just below the junction of two rapid rivers. A large fleet of country vessels was moored near us, waiting, like ourselves, the return of the flood-tide; and the constant occurrence, for a full hour, of a line of others, in almost regular succession, appearing round a point above, and passing us in their way down the river, was novel and interesting. We did not think of counting their number till many had passed, but conjectured that there might be from sixty to seventy in all.

The flood coming in at about ten o'clock, we again weighed, and a few moments opened to us a view of a large sheet of water, bearing the appearance of a capacious estuary, with the foam of numerous

conflicting currents rippling upon its surface. This, our linguist informed us, was Nga-bay, or *Sete-bocas*, into which we were rapidly borne by a strong tide. A pleasant breeze from the north filling our loftiest sails, which overtopped the surrounding forests, we were not long in passing it.

The prospects from this noble basin, though possessing few features of the sublime, were beautiful and romantic. Lofty and venerable trees crowned the points formed by the effluence of the several streams, which, branching in various directions, like so many radii from a centre, presented to view long vistas, fringed on each side with foliage of different shades of verdure, while their polished surfaces reflected, with chastened beauty, the varied tints of the impending forests.

From the contemplation of this fascinating scene, our attention was diverted to a new and curious phenomenon. Our ears were saluted by a variety of sounds, resembling the deep bass of an organ, accompanied by the hollow guttural chant of the bull-frog, the heavy chime of a bell, and the tones which imagination would give to an enormous Jew's harp. This combination produced a thrilling sensation on the nerves, and, as we fancied, a tremulous motion in the vessel. The excitement of great curiosity was visible on every white face on board, and many were the sage speculations of the sailors on this occasion. Anxious to discover the cause of this gratuitous concert, I went into the cabin, where I found the noise, which I soon

ascertained proceeded from the bottom of the vessel, increased to a full and uninterrupted chorus. The perceptions which occurred to me on this occasion were similar to those produced by the torpedo, or electric eel, which I had before felt. But whether these feelings were caused by the concussion of sound, or by actual vibrations in the body of the vessel, I could neither then, nor since, determine. In a few moments, the sounds, which had commenced near the stern of the vessel, became general throughout the whole length of the bottom.

Our linguist informed us, that our admiration was caused by a shoal of fish, of a flat oval form, like a flounder, which, by a certain conformation of the mouth, possesses the power of adhesion to other objects in a wonderful degree, and that they were peculiar to the Seven Mouths. But whether the noises we heard were produced by any particular construction of the sonorific organs, or by spasmodic vibrations of the body, he was ignorant. Very shortly after leaving the basin, and entering upon the branch through which our course lay, a sensible diminution was perceived in the number of our musical fellow-voyagers, and before we had proceeded a mile they were no more heard.

The stream was now contracted to the breadth of about two furlongs, and as the spring-tides were in the river, our progress this day was somewhat accelerated. In one of the reaches the wind blew directly down, and obliged us to tack very fre-

quently, which evolution, had the river been shoal near the banks, could not have been effected, for want of sufficient room; but the great depth of water permitted us to stand *quite home*, on each side, so that while going about, the branches of the trees would overhang the decks, which were strewed with their verdure.

At one o'clock, afternoon, the tide, making down strongly, compelled us again to anchor. The depth here was thirteen fathoms, and we had gained, from our last station, about three and a half miles. The current was stronger this day than we had experienced since we entered the river, running at the rate of six miles an hour.

During the whole of our progress on this truly noble and excellent river, we had never found, in the middle, less than eight fathoms of water, and lying alongside the bank, with our yards interlocked with the trees, seldom as little as three fathoms, and more frequently seven, eight, and nine. The general depth, in the stream, was from eight to fifteen fathoms, and the bottom soft ooze throughout. In the basin of the Seven Mouths, the depths found were from twelve to seventeen fathoms. The principal precaution necessary, in navigating the Don-nai, is to have boats ahead of the ship, to tow in calms, or light winds, to prevent her being drawn into the mouths of the numerous streams which communicate with it, and to assist in guiding her among the various intersecting currents caused thereby.

No variation had taken place in the features of the country, since leaving Canjeo, and nothing was visible from the deck, beyond the banks of the river. From the mast-head might be perceived to the eastward the rugged promontory of Cape St. James, and the lofty mountain of Baria, "blue in distance," rearing their towering summits high above the dark expanse, which the unbounded forests presented, and which was only terminated, in every other direction, by the distant horizon.

Several fleets of boats passed us, while we lay at anchor, but no variation existed in their construction, or general appearance, from those we had before seen.

Thousands of monkeys were chattering and gamboling in the trees; and with the glass we could perceive several of them, perched among the foliage, surveying, with great apparent interest, the novel spectacle presented to their view. Many birds were heard in the woods, and we saw a few of beautifully variegated plumage.

Marianno, the interpreter, who had, ever since our leaving Canjeo, expressed great fears of the ladrones, which he told us infested the river, was now unusually apprehensive of an attack by them, as the Seven Mouths and vicinity, owing to the facilities for attack and escape, presented by the several streams, was a favourite resort of these pirates. He told us several stories of vessels which had been cut off by them; and that a Siamese junk, the preceding year, and which was then at

Saigon, had beat off a band of them, who had boarded her, with the loss of many lives on both sides; he therefore stated the absolute necessity of a strict and vigilant watch during the night, and desired us not to permit any boat to come alongside after dark, as no honest people, he observed, could want to visit us at that time. We assured him, that the same vigilance would be pursued in guarding against surprise, the whole time that we might remain in the country, which he had had constant opportunities of observing during the time he had been with us, and that we should be always ready to repel attacks from any quarter; this assurance appeared to give him great satisfaction, and drew from him many compliments upon our superior intelligence, vigilance, and prowess.

The musquitoes, which had been very troublesome every night since we had been in the river, were now increased to an intolerable degree, and effectually prevented our taking any comfortable repose during the hours of darkness.

The night-tide bore us about two and a half miles further on our journey, when we anchored in eleven fathoms of water, near the principal branch of the Dong Thrang river.

It was quite calm, and the heat was intense during the whole of the 4th, and we gained but about two and a half miles more, when we again came to anchor, in eight fathoms. At the end of our next stage, in the night, we found ourselves in eleven fathoms, having performed three miles. A

small breeze from the westward enabled us to gain four and a half miles the next day, and eleven fathoms was the depth in which we anchored.

We had now approached within about half a league of the only dangerous shoal in the river Don-nai; it is composed of hard coral rocks, and stretches out from the eastern bank about half way across the river, and is more than a mile long, tapering gradually towards the shore, at each end; it is never uncovered, having three feet water on it at the lowest ebb. Great care is necessary in passing this place, on account of the cross tides, which course in every direction, and would drive a ship upon the ledge, without the greatest vigilance and exertion to keep near the western bank, where there is a good though narrow channel, with sounding of from seven to fifteen fathoms throughout. It lies about half way from Canjeo to Saigon, and is the haunt of innumerable alligators.

At midnight we again weighed anchor with the flood, and with three boats ahead made considerable progress. At half past one we were abreast the shoal, and by sweeping the trees on the western bank with our yards passed through in safety, and at four o'clock in the morning of the 6th anchored in thirteen fathoms water, about two and a half miles above one of the large branches of the river, having gained seven miles. The shoalest water found in the channel was seven fathoms, and that only at two casts of the lead. Marianno told us that we were not exactly in the

deepest water, which was nearer the shoal, and that a vessel might proceed through, and have no less than nine fathoms in any part of the passage, but, as there was quite enough where we had passed, prudence dictated our avoiding a near approximation to the ledge.

As the Marmion had been left at some distance astern, in the course of the last tide, we did not weigh anchor on the sixth till more than an hour after the commencement of the flood-tide, when her top-gallant sails and royals, appearing over the trees in the reach below us, we again lifted our anchor and spread all our canvass to a gentle gale from the south-west.

After proceeding about a mile, our eyes were gratified, for the first time since passing Dong-Ding, (a small assemblage of huts just above Canjeo,) with the appearance of a native dwelling, though of the humblest description, on our left; after passing which a small distance, three others of the same kind, situated on the opposite side, came in view. They were seated in the centre of a spot of ground, cleared of *jungle*, comprehending a few acres, around the borders of which were planted cocoa and areka nut-trees. A woman was seen guiding a plough drawn by a buffalo. Our linguist told us, that she was preparing the land to sow rice. In another quarter, bounded by ditches, was presented a spacious field of rice in full verdure, waving with gentle undulations to the impulses of the breeze. All the lands bordering on the Don-

nai, being low and irriguous, are particularly favourable to the growth of this article, so important to the comfort, and even the existence, of the inhabitants.

The prospect now expanded, and presented on the left another stream equally capacious with the one on which we were sailing, and before us a noble river, coursing, with silent majesty, between its wooded banks, which were separated by the distance of a mile. This latter, we learnt, was the *Rio Grandee*, or Great River, of which the other, called the river of Soirap, as also the one on which we then were, was a branch. We soon arrived near the point of junction of the two branches, to which we were rapidly approaching, when suddenly our progress was arrested, and the vessel remained fixed and motionless. At first, we were at a loss to account for the cause of this curious incident. The lead, which was constantly in motion, indicated ten and a half fathoms, a sufficient depth to prevent even terrestrial attraction from operating upon us. In a moment, we were thrown round, with the vessel's head in a contrary direction, and carried with considerable force towards the eastern bank, which, with the assistance of our sails and the boats towing, we, however, avoided, and gained the opposite side of the river, when we tacked, and made a second attempt with the same ill success; and it was not till we made the third effort, that we (cleared I cannot say) shaved the projecting point on the eastern side, and entered the Great

River, where we continued driving up, with our stern among the trees, in six or seven fathoms of water, for more than half a mile above the point; nor could the united efforts of all the sails, filled with a pleasant breeze, and two boats ahead, in all this distance draw her off from the shore. At length, a strong eddy, changing the direction of the current, enabled us to gain the middle of the river, where we proceeded without interruption.

I do not know if the solution which occurred to me of the problem growing out of the effect just mentioned is consistent with the established principles of hydrostatics; but as it appears to me plausible, I am tempted to mention it. The Soirap, which is a very shallow stream, forming an oblique angle with the Grand River, pours its rapid tide diagonally across it, quite to the opposite bank. The superincumbent mass of fresh water, yielding to the *impetus*, is thrown off on each side with considerable force, causing rapid eddies, while the fluid beneath, by its specific gravity, occasioned by its saline impregnation with the waters of the ocean, pursues, without interruption, its wonted course. This difference in the qualities of the waters is occasioned by the different degrees of depth in the two streams; the branch on which we ascended being, as has been seen, very deep, and the Soirap shallow and unnavigable for ships. A bank of mud and sand, (evidently the alluvion of the Soirap,) observed to be deposited on the eastern side of the large river, just above the

junction, served to explain and confirm the above theory.

The tide ran up much longer this day than it had since we had entered the river, and at about half past five o'clock in the afternoon we were within half a mile of the entrance of that branch of it on which the city of Saigon is situated.

For some hours a mass of heavy black clouds had been accumulating in the northern quarter, and had now assumed a very formidable aspect, pouring forth vollies of heavy thunder, with frequent coruscations of the most vivid lightning. Some preparations were accordingly made to receive the impending storm; but the interpreter and his comrade, the soldier, assured us that no apprehension need be entertained on account of these ominous appearances; for experience had taught them the fallacy of them, as they were seldom followed by much wind. Confiding in these assurances, we pursued our course with all our canvass spread to the breeze. In a few minutes, however, notwithstanding the assurances of our guides, the tempest approached with a most threatening aspect. The pregnant clouds, rolling forward with great impetuosity, darkness almost impenetrable succeeding the clear and tranquil twilight, enveloping in its dun shades the surrounding objects, the most tremendous thunder, bursting with deafening peals over our heads, and the gleaming lightning, in flashes of rapid succession, temporarily depriving us of the powers of vision, were the im-

mediate precursors of the gale. Our sails were reduced with the utmost dispatch, and preparations made to cast anchor, as we could not distinguish our guiding marks on the land. A vivid flash of light at this moment disclosed the entrance of the river, into which we steered, impelled by a violent gale from the north, while the rain poured upon us in cataracts, which compelled our late intrepid linguist, who affected to despise the *puny* operations of a squall, and his Majesty of Cochin China's valorous and redoubtable soldier, to seek shelter below from the "pelting of the pitiless storm;" and no efforts we could make inspired them with sufficient confidence to be in any degree useful to us in directing our course. We were consequently left entirely to our own guidance, and pursued our rapid career for near half an hour, on a very narrow and tortuous stream, guided solely by the lightning's glare, when we suddenly found that a circuitous bend in the river rendered the wind adverse. The heaviest anchor was immediately dropped, and the vessel swung with impetuous force to the gale, which raged with great fury, and rendered all our efforts to secure the sails unsuccessful. The leadsman, who had been ordered to sound from the stern, found himself embowered in a thick forest, which overhung that part of the ship; but his line indicated six and a half fathoms of water. The storm continued for about half an hour after we had anchored, with unabated fury, when the thunder began to roll away in distance. The visits of

the lightning, which had commenced with almost uninterrupted flashes of intense brightness, and filled the atmosphere with liquid fire, were now "few and far between," and presented the appearance of a lurid sheet of light. The tempest subsided into a gentle gale, but the rain still descended in torrents. We were now enabled to furl our sails, and heave off to our anchor, where we lay secure, in ten fathoms water. At midnight, the rain had ceased, and the clouds dispersing before a pleasant breeze from the north-east, presented to view a blue sky, studded with innumerable stars, while the delicious softness of the air, impregnated with refreshing odours, excited the most agreeable sensations. The distance gained with the last tide was about nine miles.

At two o'clock, on the morning of the seventh, we were again pursuing our course towards the object of our destination, which was now not far distant, and the dawn soon arriving, disclosed scattered cottages, patches of cultivated grounds, groves of cocoa and areka nut-trees, herds of buffaloes, fishing boats, and a distant forest of masts, indicating our near approach to the city, below which, at the distance of one mile, we dropped anchor, at half past five, eight miles from our last station, the river being about a quarter of a mile in width.

From our present position, the linguist pointed out, on our left, one of the gates of the citadel, with its flag-staff, around which he told us was spread the city of Saigon, but by reason of its

depressed situation, it was hidden from view, by a row of miserable huts, extending along the borders of the river, on which was moored a vast number of the craft of the country, and on the opposite bank was perceived the suburb or village of Banga, with a fleet of Siamese junks lying before it.

As the Marmion had not been in sight since the preceding morning, we were under serious apprehensions that some accident had overtaken her; but our interpreter, on his return from the shore, where he had been to visit his family, assured us that she had been seen at anchor in the Grand River, after the storm of the foregoing day.

An intimate view of the few huts on the bank, within fifty yards of the place where we lay at anchor, did not materially raise our opinions of their domestic economy, or general habits, over those we had formed of the inhabitants of Canjeo.

The appearance of several boats, of light and airy construction, each, in many cases, managed by a single woman, in picturesque costume, was novel and pleasing; while great numbers of the native vessels, of different sizes, plying in various directions upon the stream, gave a busy and lively interest to the scene.

Just below us, on both sides of the river, were the ruins of ancient fortifications, with their *glacis* overgrown with shrubbery, and their moats filled with reeds, shooting their taper leaves above the "green mantle of the standing pool."

In the afternoon of the seventh of October, at four o'clock, we arrived, and moored before the city of Saigon, on the Bangá side, in nine fathoms of water, at merely a sufficient distance from the edge of the channel to swing clear with the turning of the tide. The distance we had sailed from Cape St. James to the city of Saigon was fifty-nine and a half miles, with the meanderings of the river.

CHAPTER XIII.

Visit to the Shore.—A Native Dwelling.—Arrival of the Marmion.—Female Merchants.—Local Scenery and Descriptions.—Preparations to visit the Authorities on Shore.—Presents.

In a few moments after we had moored, a covered boat came alongside, and several people, who, from their garb and number of attendants, appeared to be of superior rank, came on board; one of whom, addressing us in good Spanish, congratulated us on our arrival, and gave me an invitation to his house, where, he said, the commanders of the Macao ships had always lodged, before the suspension of their trade with Cochin China. This man, whose name he informed us was Pasqual, was a Tagali, and a native of Luçonia, where he had been a soldier, but for the last twenty years had been resident in different parts of Cochin China. He was married to the daughter of a mandarin of considerable rank at Don-nai, and was settled in a house, a few yards distant from the margin of the river nearest our station; and as he had been of some service to the former commander of the Marmion, I accepted the invitation to visit him at his abode, a part of which was visible between the trunks of the areka-nut trees, and shrubbery by which it was shaded.

A particular description of this dwelling, with its appurtenances, will be sufficient to give a ge-

neral idea of all those in the village of Banga, as well as of three quarters of those in the city of Saigon. On this side the river the banks had been washed away from the edge of the channel, about fifty or sixty feet, leaving a space of very soft mud, between low-water mark and dry land; over this mud flat were erected, at short distances apart, causeways, or stages, constructed of crutched trunks of trees, driven into the earth, supporting rafters of rough timber, on which were laid platforms of hewn plank, to facilitate the intercourse between the river and shore. The platforms are elevated above the highest tides, which rise about twelve feet; and a rude ladder, at the end nearest the channel, renders access to them perfectly easy at all times of tide. By one of those erections we gained the shore, and entered by a gate of planks, through an enclosure, seven feet high, composed of poles, of from one to two inches in diameter, placed vertically within two inches of each other, and crossed above and below, by other poles, to which they were attached by withes. The whole was secured by ligatures of rattan, to posts, planted in the earth at convenient distances.

The house was situated in the centre of the enclosure, which was nearly square, containing less than half an acre, and planted with areka nut-trees. A few straggling plants were scattered about without any regard to order or regularity. Some loose stones were laid from the gateway to the house, over which we contrived, with some difficulty, to

pass dryshod, the circumjacent grounds being completely inundated by the heavy rains which had recently fallen.

The habitation was about twenty-five by thirty feet square, and was raised two and a half feet from the earth. It was of one story, composed of rough frame-work covered with boards, and its roof, which consisted of a thatching of palm leaves, projected about ten feet outside the walls, and descended so low as to render it necessary to stoop in passing under it. To the lower extremity, or eaves, were attached, by ligatures of rattan, screens of matting, projecting, in a horizontal direction, several feet beyond the roof, and supported at the exterior edges by poles placed erect on the earth, and which could be removed at pleasure, to permit the outer part of the screen to fall to the ground, and form a complete enclosure to the dwelling. On each side of the door, in the front, was a large square aperture, or window, which in the night was secured by folding blinds of boards, swinging horizontally on clumsy iron hinges. Under each of these windows, on the outside, was placed, against the wall of the house, and on a line with the floor, a platform of massy plank about eight feet long by five broad. It was supported by posts driven into the earth, which latter, by constant wear, was very hard and smooth. These platforms were covered with mats, and several leather cushions, painted red, and stuffed with rice husks, were lying on them. This veranda, or pent-

house, is the general parlour, or *sitting room* of the mansion. On the platforms its inmates and their guests squat cross-legged around their favourite areka, &c., while tea is passed round by the domestics. Inside the walls, a corridor, or gallery, extended quite round the house, enclosing in the centre an insulated construction of planks, divided into several small cabins, or sleeping places. The bottoms of these dormitories were composed of planks, raised a foot from the floor, and covered with mats; screens of the same fabric were suspended at the entrances. Pasqual being a Roman Catholic, one of these recesses was appropriated to religious purposes, and a lamp was burning before a crucifix. A wooden virgin, and several painted saints, were arranged round on a kind of clumsy bureau. The floor of the house was of wattles, and the only canopy the roof. The almost total absence of light and fresh air rendered the abode dreary and noisome. From the gable end, on the left, projected a thatched roof, covering an area thirty feet square, with a raised earthen floor. This apartment was appropriated to culinary and other domestic purposes. On one side was a machine for clearing rice from the husk; it was, in fact, a huge mortar and pestle.

The mortar, which was placed firm on the earth, was an excavated block of wood of three feet in diameter, and two and a half feet deep, of which the cavity, or basin, occupied a large proportion. The pestle was a rough beam, about seven inches

square, and ten feet long; at one extremity of which was attached, laterally, a heavy block of wood in the form of a truncated cone, with its base next the beam. This construction was placed on a wooden pivot, driven through two parallel, upright posts, planted one foot apart in the earth, and served as a *fulcrum* to the pestle; the motion being communicated by a person at the extremity farthest from the mortar, by placing one foot upon the beam, and alternately pressing and relaxing it. The preponderance of the heavy armed point, augmented by the pivot's being placed near the operator, causes it to descend with great force upon the mortar, by which means the rice is effectually separated from its coat; a great proportion of the kernels are, however, broken by this primitive mode of operation, and the process is slow.

On the other side of the apartment was a range of large jars, containing fresh water caught from the roof of the house in rainy weather. Contiguous to these were several smaller jars, whose contents, our noses informed us, was fish-pickle of the kind heretofore mentioned. In a corner was suspended a hammock of net-work, composed of the fibres of the pine-apple leaf, in which was sleeping a miserable child, covered with filth and vermin, and emaciated with disease.

On one side were several small fire-places, or hearths, of rough stones, where the family-dinner was preparing in earthen vessels; and opposite this place was a platform similar to those before

described, on which they eat their food, which consists, generally, of boiled rice, garnished with small dishes of boiled and stewed ducks and fowls, fried, boiled, and stewed yams and sweet potatoes, a kind of rice-jelly, and a full proportion of confectionary of various kinds. They eat with chop-sticks and porcupine-quills; the latter are used to transfix the pieces of meat, which, previous to mastication, are plunged into a bowl of their favourite condiment, fish-pickle, which is placed on the centre of the board, and common to all the partakers.

Their constant beverage is tea, and a kind of whiskey made of rice. In the poorest families, a species of tea of inferior quality, with a very large leaf, indigenous in the division of Huè, and called Châ Huè*, is used. Their best tea is imported from China, and the black kind is in the greatest request.

Pasqual's daughter, a coarse girl of nineteen, was seated in a corner, weaving a sort of rough silk stuff, of a yellowish colour, about eighteen inches wide. The loom, though of a rude construction, did not differ materially in principle from ours.

Among the members of the family, whose curiosity were excited by the novelty of the spectacle which we presented, there was a blear-eyed old woman, furrowed and smoke-dried, whose blackened and lank jaws, and gums "sans teeth," "grinned horribly a ghastly smile." A few hoary elf-locks undulated on her palsied pate, whose vibrations, which at first view might have been mistaken for

* Tea of Huè.

courtesy, were by no means in unison with the hag-like expression of her visage. This superstructure was placed on a pedestal, which resembled one of those curiously carved balusters which decorate the staircases of some old-fashioned mansions, according to that laudable style of architecture which has now, unhappily, become obsolete. The shape of the base, for she was sitting, "if shape it might be called," resembled a mass of matter which had undergone the process of fusion.

After having gratified our curiosity, in examining the various objects which were presented to view in the interior of the house, we were reconducted to the veranda, where tea and confectionary were presented us. A female figure of ample proportions and a smiling countenance was our Hebe. She was about sixteen, and a ward of our host. Her father, who was absent, was a native of Macao, and her mother (who was dead) a Cochin Chinese. She was the most interesting object we had seen among these people; but our feelings of complacency were not a little deranged when, approaching us with her offering of tea and betel, "we nosed her atmosphere." She was dressed in black-silk trowsers, and a tunic, or robe, which descended nearly to her ancles. Her hair, glossy with cocoa-nut oil, was tastefully gathered into a knot on the top of her head, which was encircled with a turban of black crape. Her face and neck, guiltless of meretricious ornaments, were, however, decorated with variegated streaks, the accidental accumulation of ex-

franeous matter which had come in contact with them. Her feet were naked and indurated, and the forefinger of each hand was armed with an opaque claw two inches in length.

Two or three other females, among whom was our hostess, whose dress and appearance did not materially differ from what I have just described, hovered round us with marks of eager curiosity and open mouths, which discovered their straggling fangs, blackened with areka and betel.

Several mangy and disgusting curs were lying about in every direction, which on our approach set up the most dismal yells, and fled from us with great precipitation, entrenching themselves behind various objects, from whence they regaled us with a continual yelping, during our visit.

Pigs, fowls, and ducks, were perambulating the premises, and had free access to every part of the mansion.

Observing the elder females in deep discussion, and perceiving, by their manner, that we were the subject of their conversation, we were informed, on enquiring of Pasqual, that they were merchants, and had assembled at his house for the purpose of making arrangements for the despatch of our business; and that they desired to know, what merchandise we were in pursuit of, what price we intended to give for sugar and other articles, &c. But we being unwilling to evince any anxiety to commence business, and determined not to communicate our views to them, until after the arrival of the Marmion,

and an interview with the government, pleaded fatigue as an excuse, and returned on board, after a visit of about two hours.

The novelty of the various objects which were presented to view kept our curiosity awake during the remainder of the day. Boats of light and airy construction, each composed of the single trunk of a tree, and navigated in most cases by one woman, were plying on the river. Their mode of managing these boats is admirably adroit, and the application of the power of propulsion novel. A long and very elastic oar, confined by ligatures of rattan to an upright stake, at about the height of two feet from the gunwale, or side of the boat, near the stern, is pushed forward by the operator till it becomes nearly parallel with the boat's side; when, by a skilful inflection, it not only counteracts the effects which arise from the impulse being confined to one side of the boat, but performs the office of a scull, on its return to its original position, thereby preserving the *momentum* and intended direction of the boat. Several of these boats came alongside, laden with a great variety of the choicest tropical fruits, and many other articles of food. Among the fruits we noticed plantains, bananas, pine-apples, oranges of various kinds, lemons, limes, guavas, jacks, mangoes, shaddocks, or pamplenuses, and pomegranates; sweet potatoes, yams, and sugar-cane, were also offered us. Several kinds of confectionary constituted no inconsiderable proportion of this assortment; and

some baskets, filled with thin, round, gelatinous cakes, of a snowy whiteness, made of rice, attracted our attention, and invited our palates, but they were found insipid. We purchased a quantity of a species of orange, which none of us had before seen, and which proved to be of a most delicious flavour; they are of large size, of a most rich gold colour, and seedless; and so juicy, that the least puncture would cause it to flow abundantly; and frequent experiments proved, that the juice of a single orange would fill a moderate-sized tumbler to the brim. We were told that this fruit was indigenous to Siam, Cambodia, and Don-nai. *

Boats of a similar construction to those just described, laden with large matting sacks, resembling, in size and appearance, the cotton bags of our southern states, were floating on the stream, and the frequent cry of *Châ-Huè*, from their proprietors, proclaimed their avocation.

Fishing boats of various sizes, with nets suspended upon two long poles, spread open like a pair of shears, and turning vertically upon a fulcrum, in the bows, were scooping under the bottoms of the larger vessels, and were very successful in taking a species of small fish, which, from their habits, we could never prevail on ourselves to taste.

Another mode of fishing was practised, by suspending a seine to each end of a large log, fifty

* But Dampier mentions the same kind of fruit as being produced in Tonquin.

feet long, projecting from the bank of the river horizontally, a foot above high-water mark, at right angles with the stream, and secured to transverse piles, driven into the bed of the river; the greatest proportion of the fish taken in this manner were the highly esteemed mango-fish of Bengal: they were of large size, and delicious flavour.

Several boats, each with nine rowers, passed us with amazing rapidity, on their way to Saigon; and the uniformity in their conical caps, of palm leaves, and their mode of rowing, designated these as fishermen from Cape St. James and its vicinity, who supply the bazars with sea-fish. These people do not, as our seamen term it, *keep stroke*, but push in regular succession, beginning with the oar nearest the stern, and progressing alternately, on each side, to the bowman, when the stern rower again commences, and so on; by this constant impulse, an uninterupted *momentum* is produced, and they travel with great velocity, frequently making a passage from the sea to Saigon in one tide.

Other craft, laden with huge jars containing dammer, or pitch, tar, and other resins, wood oil, paints, &c., were seen, plying among the larger vessels, ready to supply any who might be in want of their commodities; and a jar of hot pitch was constantly kept upon a fire, in the middle of the boat, ready for immediate use. The people who

deal in these combustible articles are not allowed to keep their stores on shore, but reside in houses, built on rafts of bamboo, and moored in the stream, to strong posts driven into the earth, assisted by rattan cables, attached to wooden anchors, planted in the bed of the river.

We observed, that many of the larger craft had flower-pots placed on a projection over the stern, in which were growing rice and a species of lily. We never could ascertain precisely the origin or cause of this custom; but learnt generally, that it was connected with some religious or superstitious idea.

To these objects, we may add immense rafts of timber, bamboos, and new canoes, from various parts of the country, constantly arriving at the metropolis; and the boats laden with fire-wood for the same destination were innumerable. The old cry of *Mot quan* now saluted our ears, and on turning towards it, we found it to proceed from a mandarin's galley coming up the river. The meaning of this monotonous interjection, which had before (as has been mentioned) excited our attention, we now learnt, was caused by a feeling of reproachful derision towards the government, excited by the scantiness of the pay of the rowers, (one quan per month,) who were soldiers, and from whom the tones proceeded. The presence of a mandarin of high rank was no restraint on these people; and in many subsequent instances, on va-

rious occasions, we witnessed similar effusions, which were not only tolerated, but appeared to be encouraged by their superiors.

The boats, belonging to the larger country vessels, amused us by their singular form and construction; the former being the longitudinal section of an oblate spheroid, and the latter of wicker-work, covered with gul-gul. *

A singular species of amusement, and a proof of filthy abandonment, was exhibited in the fruit boats, and others navigated by more than one woman. This was no other than hunting the vermin on each other's heads, for a *bonne bouche*, in which they were very successful, and the game appeared to be highly relished. We afterwards found that this recreation was not a monopoly of the lower orders, but participated in by ladies of high rank. *Ab una disce omnes.*

As the maritime commerce of Cochin China, like that of many other parts of Asia, is regulated by the monsoons, their vessels, after making a passage from one port to another, are, till the return of the periodical favourable winds, laid up, and disposed of in different ways. Some are so constructed, that the component parts are separated from each other, and placed under cover: of this description are those whose timbers are covered with matting or basket-work. Those of a more firm and complicated construction, are either

* A mixture of oil, pitch, and lime.

forced into docks excavated in the banks of the river, as is the mode in Bengal, or hauled up on shore by means of pullies and rollers, where they are propped up on their keels, and covered with mats. We witnessed, at different times, all these modes of operation, which were executed with great dexterity and mechanical intelligence. Some of these vessels were of the burden of eighty tons.

As in China, though the proportion is much less, a part of the population of this country lives on the water. In many cases, a family occupies a boat, which is their only home, and sole means of support, either by fishing, trafficking in fruits and small wares, by plying with passengers, or in attendance on the Chinese and other foreign vessels. For the latter service they are, for various reasons, always preferred by strangers, to the use of their own boats. Among the most cogent, we may enumerate their intimate acquaintance with the river, their greater or less knowledge of the eastern Portuguese dialect, thereby being enabled to act as interpreters to those who cannot speak the Onamese language, (for in most cases we find one or more on board an American or European ship in the India trade, who can understand and speak some words of Portuguese,) their superior power, from nativity and habit, of resisting the deleterious effects of a tropical sun and nocturnal *miasmata*; to say nothing of the saving of *wear* and *tear*, and last, though not least, the extreme cheapness of these conveniences. We hired one of them with

a roof covering the middle of it, securing the passenger from the effects of the sun and weather, navigated by three women, (mother and daughters,) for fifteen quans per month. They are not only occupied in plying between the ship and shore, or other vessels, but are called upon, and used in all other duty incident to a ship's boats in port.

A message was sent to the acting viceroy or governor, (the viceroy being absent on a visit to the king,) announcing the arrival at Saigon of the Franklin, and our intention of making him a visit when the Marmion should join us; which was answered with congratulations, assurances of protection, offers of services, and an invitation for the commanders and officers of both vessels to an audience, as soon as it should suit our convenience. These were accompanied with some *demi-official* enquiries, on their part, in regard to etiquette, presents, &c. which we thought proper to waive for the present.

The weather was sultry, with frequent showers. The thermometer, at noon, stood at 85°, and in the night, at about 80° Fahrenheit.

A pressing invitation from Pasqual induced us to take our lodgings at his house, where we (Mr. Bessel and myself) sent our own mattresses; but the noisome stench and vermin, combined with our anxiety for the arrival of the Marmion, effectually prevented our sleeping. The morning tide relieved us from the latter object of disquietude, as it

brought the ship up, and she moored just above us. She had experienced the bad weather before related, but escaped without injury, though in great danger, having drifted some distance, with two anchors ahead, in the great river, and from the violence of the wind not being able to furl her sails till the gale was ended.

The captain and supercargo of the Marmion joined us on shore immediately on their arrival, and we were shortly surrounded by a bevy of old women, soliciting employment as merchandise brokers, and offering us assistance in purchasing our cargoes. Our increased knowledge of the arts of these people kept us on our guard, and we expressed little or no anxiety to trade, being determined to visit the authorities in the city previous to taking any other steps, for which purpose we made immediate preparations.

Our first object was to establish the mode of presentation, as we had been told, that the most degrading obeisances would be exacted from us; accordingly, the interpreters were despatched to the governor, acquainting him with our readiness to wait on him, and to use the same external marks of respect and ceremony, which we should practise in our own country, on a similar occasion. An answer was soon returned, that, although their usages required from all ambassadors, and others who visited the country, prostrations and genuflexions, the most profound and abject, yet, in consideration of our being strangers, and not dis-

ciplined in their forms of etiquette, the governor would dispense with this ceremony in our case, and only required, on our introduction, *three bows*, the manner of performing which was illustrated by the interpreters; they remarked, at the same time, that their punctilio had never been objected to by the Portuguese, Chinese, Siamese, and other strangers who had visited their country, consequently, we should view it as a mark of great condescension. As no reasonable objection could be made to this proposal, which was merely a small extension of our own, (of making one bow,) we readily acceded to it. In the selection of presents, we were much annoyed by the presence of the linguists, and the she-merchants, who had followed us on board. We were finally obliged to turn them on deck, and place a guard at the cabin-door, to get rid of their importunities, when we pursued our work unobserved.

Four globe lamps, four elegant cut-glass decanters, a pair of pistols, some wine-glasses, tumblers, perfumery, cordials, wine, a few bottles of rum, and a handsome ornamented box to contain his betel, areka, and chunam, were the articles which we chose to present to the acting viceroy.

CHAP. XIV.

Landing at Saigon and Progress through the City. — Royal Palace. — Citadel. — Reception by the acting Governor. — Topographical Description of Saigon and its Environs. — Elephants. — Abundance in the Bazars. — Fruits. — Rudeness of the Natives.

On the ninth of October, at nine o'clock in the morning, we embarked in our boats, and proceeded across the river, through a fleet of several hundred of the country craft, lying before the city; during which time, our noses were saluted with the perfumes of fish-pickle, and other *agreeables* proceeding from them. Our eyes, amused by the crowds of natives in the different vessels and lining the bank of the river, who flocked to see the *don-ong-olan*, or *olan-ben-tai*, strangers from the West, or white strangers; while our ears were greatly annoyed, by the constant and vociferous bursts of admiration, which our appearance excited.

Our party consisted of the commanders of both vessels, with the two young gentlemen, Messrs. Putnam and Bessel, a sailor of the Marmion, who spoke the Portuguese language well, old Joachim, the Portuguese pilot, a commissary of marine, and four other mandarins; the whole preceded by three of the government linguists, bearing the presents.

We landed at a great bazar or market-place, well

supplied with fruits and various other commodities, exposed for sale by women scattered about without order or regularity, each one the focus of her own little domain. Some of these locations were covered with screens of matting, erected on bamboos, to protect the occupants and their wares from the rays of a burning sun. From thence, our route lay through a spacious and regular street, lined with houses of various descriptions, some of which were of wood, and covered with tiles, and were tolerably decent; others were of the most humble description, and none of them exceeded the height of one story. A few had enclosed courts in front, but they were generally placed close on the street.

Toiling under a scorching sun, through a street strewed with every species of filth; beset by thousands of yelping, mangy curs; stunned alike by them and the vociferations of an immense concourse of the wondering natives, whose rude curiosity in touching and handling every part of our dress, and feeling our hands and faces, we were frequently obliged to chastise with our canes; the amusement of repelling a few of the dogs, with the swords in our canes, (which, however, made no impression of fear on the survivors,) and the various *undefinable* odours, which were in constant circulation, were among the amenities which were presented us on this our first excursion into the city. At the end of the first street, however, the scene changed to one of a more pleasing nature. Our route lay through a serpentine covered way, walled

with brick, and cut nearly a quarter of a mile through a gentle acclivity, covered with verdure, on our arrival at which, the native *canaille*, biped and quadruped, left us, and we soon arrived, by a handsome bridge of stone and earth, thrown over a deep and broad moat, to the south-east gate of the citadel, or more properly, perhaps, the military city; for its walls, which are of brick and earth, about twenty feet high, and of immense thickness, enclose a level quadrilateral area, of nearly three quarters of a mile in extent, on each side. Here the viceroy and all military officers reside, and there are spacious and commodious barracks, sufficient to quarter fifty thousand troops. The regal palace stands in the centre of the city, on a beautiful green, and is, with its grounds of about eight acres, enclosed by a high paling. It is an oblong building, of about one hundred by sixty feet square, constructed principally of brick, with verandas enclosed with screens of matting: it stands about six feet from the ground, on a foundation of brick, and is accessible by a flight of massy wooden steps.

On each side, in front of the palace, and about one hundred feet from it, is a square watch-tower, of about thirty feet high, containing a large bell. In the rear of the palace, at the distance of about one hundred and fifty feet, is another erection of nearly the same magnitude, containing the apartments of the women, and domestic offices of various kinds; the roofs covered with glazed tile, and or-

namented with dragons, and other monsters, as in China. This establishment is devoted to the use of the king and royal family, who have never visited Saigon since the civil wars; it has, consequently, during that period, not been occupied. It is, however, used as a place of deposit for the provincial archives, and the royal seal; and all important business, requiring this appendage, is here consummated. On passing these buildings we were directed by the attendant mandarins, who set the example, to lower our umbrellas, by way of salute to the vacant habitation of the "Son of Heaven."

We shortly arrived before the palace of the governor, and were shown into a guard-house opposite, where we were told we must remain till our arrival should be announced; for which purpose a mandarin and a linguist were despatched. We had not been long waiting when we were informed that the great personage within was ready to receive us. We entered the enclosure by a gateway in the high paling surrounding the governor's residence; in front of which, at the distance of ten feet, was a small oblong building parallel with the gateway, and apparently placed there as a mask. After we had passed this erection, we found ourselves in a spacious court, and directly in front of us, at about one hundred and fifty feet from the entrance, was the governor's house, a large quadrilateral building, eighty feet square, and covered with tiles. From the eaves in front continued a gently sloping roof of tiles, to the distance of sixty feet, supported by

round pillars of rosewood beautifully polished. The sides of this area were hung with screens of bamboo. At right angles with the main building were placed (three on each side of the centre) platforms, raised about a foot from the floor, which was of hard, smooth earth. These platforms were each about forty-five feet long, and four feet wide, constructed of two planks, five inches thick, nicely joined together and highly polished. Between these two ranges of platforms, at the farther end of the area, was another platform, raised three feet from the floor, composed of a single plank, six by ten feet square, and about ten inches thick, resembling boxwood in colour and texture, and from almost constant attrition, reflecting adjacent objects with nearly the fidelity of a mirror. On this elevation was seated, in the Asiatic style, cross-legged, and stroking his thin white beard, the acting governor; a meagre, wrinkled, cautious-looking old man, whose countenance, though relenting into a dubious smile, indicated any thing but fair dealing and sincerity. On the platforms, on each side, were seated, their different degrees of rank indicated by their proximity to the august representative of the sovereign, mandarins and officers of state of various dignity. Files of soldiers, with their two-handed swords, and shields covered with indurated buffalo hides, highly varnished, and studded with iron knobs, were drawn up in various parts of the hall. We walked directly up in front till we arrived at the entrance of the central vista,

between the ranges of platforms on each side of the throne, when we *doffed our beavers*, and made three respectful bows in the European style, which salutation was returned by the governor by a slow and profound inclination of the head. After which he directed the linguists to escort us to a bamboo settee on his right hand, in a range with which were also some chairs, of apparently Chinese fabric, which the linguists told us had been placed there expressly for our accommodation. A motion of the governor's hand indicated a desire that we should be seated, with which we complied. The linguists then proceeded to the foot of the throne with the presents, which they held over their heads, in a kneeling posture, while the different articles were passed to him by several attendants in waiting. After attentively viewing each article separately, with marks of evident pleasure, he expressed great satisfaction, and welcomed us in a very gracious manner, making many enquiries of our health, the length of our voyage, the distance of our country from Onam, the object of our visit, &c. After satisfying him in these particulars, he promised us every facility in the prosecution of our views. Tea, sweetmeats, areka, and betel, were passed to us, and we vainly attempted to introduce the subject of *sagouètes* *, and port-charges for anchorage, tonnage, &c. (the rate of which we wished to have established,) all recurrence to these subjects being

* Presents.

artfully waived by him for the present; and, he promising to satisfy us at the next interview, we took our leave, and, as it was still early in the day, we proceeded to gratify our curiosity by a walk through the city.

On our return towards the great southern gate by which we had entered, we passed a large *Bungalo* *, under which were arranged about two hundred and fifty pieces of cannon, of various calibres and fashions, many of them brass, and principally of European manufacture, generally mounted on ship-carriages in different stages of decay. Among them we noticed a train of about a dozen pieces of field-artillery, each marked with three *fleurs de lis*, and bearing an inscription, importing that they were cast in the reign of Louis XIV., in tolerable preservation. Near this place was a sham battery of wooden guns for exercise; and at the main guard, near the gate, were several soldiers undergoing the punishment of the *caungue*, and on this occasion we understood that the caungues of the military were made of bamboo, and those used for other offenders were of a species of heavy black wood. On the north side of the eastern gate, was a bastion with a flag-staff, where the Onamese colours are displayed on the first day of the new moon, and on other occasions.

The gates, of which there are four, are very strong, and studded with iron, in the European

* A light airy building, constructed generally of bamboo, and roofed with thatch.

style; and the bridges thrown across the moat, are decorated with various military and religious *bas reliefs* on pannels of masons' work. Over the gates, are square buildings with tiled roofs, and a stairway leading to the top of the ramparts, on each side of the gate, inside the wall.

In the western quarter of the area, within the walls, is a cemetery, containing several barbarously splendid mausoleums of mandarins in the Chinese style. Some of them bear inscriptions and effigies on stone, of very tolerable sculpture.

In the north-eastern section are six immense buildings, enclosed with palings, separate from each other. They are each about one hundred and twenty feet long, by eighty feet wide. The roofs, composed of rafters of great strength, covered with glazed tiles, are supported by abutting columns of brick, the intervals being filled with massy wood-work. The walls are about 18 feet high. These are the magazines of naval and military stores, provisions, arms, &c.

Many small groups of soldiers' huts were scattered about within the walls, situated in a picturesque manner among the foliage of various tropical plants. Among others, we noticed several clumps of the castor bean.

Many pleasant walks are laid out in various directions, planted on each side, with the palmaria, a beautiful plant, resembling a pear-tree, bearing a profusion of white odoriferous flowers, which, in October and November, impregnate the air to a

great distance with their perfume. From these flowers, the natives extract an oil, which by them is considered a panacea for all kinds of wounds.

On the declivity, outside the gate, through which the tortuous covered way is cut, were several of the royal elephants grazing, attended by their drivers, who were sitting on their necks; some of these beasts were of immense size, indeed much larger than any I had ever seen in any part of India. The drivers, or rather attendants, of these huge animals, are provided with a small tube of wood, closed at each end, equidistant from which is a round lateral aperture, into which they blow, and produce a noise similar to blowing into the bung-hole of an empty cask, for the purpose of warning passengers, or others, of their approach, for they seldom give themselves the trouble to turn aside for any small impediment in their path; and it was amusing to see the old women and others in the bazars, on hearing the approach of an elephant-horn, gather up their wares, and retreat, muttering, to a respectful distance, while the animal was passing to and from the river-side, where they resorted to drink. On passing us they would slacken their pace, and view, with great apparent interest, objects so unusual as our white faces and European garb presented; nor were we totally divested of some degree of apprehension at first, from the intense gaze, and marked attention of these enormous beasts. Indeed, the Onamese appeared to fear some accident might accrue to us from our novel

appearance, and advised us to assume the costume of the country, to prevent any accident; which advice we generally hereafter complied with, at which they were always highly gratified, viewing it as a compliment. Nor was this unattended with other advantages, for our dresses were those of civil mandarins of the second order, which gained us greater respect from the populace. The dress worn by me is now in the museum of the "East India Marine Society" of Salem.

We passed through several bazars, well stocked with fresh pork, poultry, fresh and salt water fish, and a great variety of fine tropical fruits. Vegetables, some of which had never before been esteemed as edible, were exposed for sale. The Onamese, like the French, eat many legumes and herbs which we generally reject.

Our attention was excited by the vociferations of an old woman, who filled the bazar with her complaints. A soldier was standing near her, loaded with fruits, vegetables, and poultry, listening to her with great *nonchalance*. She finally ceased, from exhaustion, when the soldier, laughing heartily, left the stall, and proceeded to another, where he began to select what best suited him, adding to his former store. We observed, that in the direction he was moving, the proprietors of the stalls were engaged in secreting their best commodities. On enquiry, we found that the depredator was authorised, without fear of appeal, to cater for his master, a mandarin of high rank,

and his exactions were levied at his own discretion, and without any remuneration being given. This, we afterwards found, was a common and universal practice. There was, however, great partiality observed in the exactions; for we had frequent opportunities to notice, that poor old women were the victims of their extortion, while young girls were passed by with a smile or salutation.

As a proof of the abundance which reigns in the bazars, and the extreme cheapness of living in Saigon, I shall quote the prices of several articles: viz. pork, 3 cents *per* pound; beef, 4 cents *per* pound; fowls, 50 cents *per* dozen; ducks, 10 cents each; eggs, 50 cents *per* hundred; pigeons, 30 cents *per* dozen; varieties of shell and scale fish, sufficient for the ship's company, 50 cents; a fine deer, a dollar and a quarter; 100 large yams, 30 cents; rice, 1 dollar *per* picul, of 150 pounds English; sweet potatoes, 45 cents *per* picul; oranges, from 30 cents to 1 dollar *per* hundred; plantains, 2 cents *per* bunch; pamplenuses, or shaddocks, 50 cents *per* hundred; cocoa nuts, 1 dollar *per* hundred; lemons, 50 cents *per* hundred. As I am now on the subject of fruit, I shall attempt to describe some of those kinds which we thought excelled what we had seen in other parts of the East Indies.

The jack-fruit grows from the trunk of a pretty large tree, to which it is attached by a slender stem, apparently disproportionate to the weight of the fruit, which is frequently ten or fifteen pounds:

it is, when ripe, of a yellowish green, the outer coat resembling in appearance the cod or seed vessel of the stramonium. It is highly esteemed by the natives in its raw state, and is an ingredient in some of their made dishes; but to a stranger it is unpleasant, possessing a strong, and rather fetid, smell, and nauseously sweet flavour: it contains many seeds or kernels, which, when roasted, are eaten, and considered wholesome.

The mango is a fruit of most delicious and refreshing flavour, of an oblong oval form, larger than a turkey's egg, bearing some resemblance in shape to the common bean: the outer coat, when ripe, is of a rich yellow colour, and quite thin: in the middle is a large kernel, corresponding in shape to the fruit. The mango when green makes a fine pickle.

The papa or paw-paw, is by some highly esteemed; it is in shape like an European pear, but much larger; the coat is thin, the pulp yellow, and encloses, in the manner of the musk-melon, a great number of small black and pungent seeds.

The pomegranate, celebrated in Scripture, must, in my opinion, have greatly degenerated; or, perhaps, the fruit to which we give that name is not that of the ancients. It consists of a great number of seeds, each surrounded by a subacid fluid, of a pink colour, enclosed in a very thin cuticle, in bunches, or groups, which are separated from each other by thin yellow membranes of a very acrid taste. The whole is covered with a hard brown

coat, and is about the size of an American pippin. From its astringent qualities, it is considered a specific in the dysentery by the East Indians.

The custard-apple is a most delicious fruit, the produce of a plant somewhat smaller than a peach tree. It is of the size of a large apple, with a light green coat, resembling in appearance diamond cut glass. The pulp is of the consistence, and nearly the colour of a custard, (from whence its name,) and encloses a number of black seeds, resembling those of the water-melon. When ripe, it bursts with a slight pressure of the hand, and is eaten with a spoon. The Cochin Chinese have a method of producing precocity in this fruit, which heightens its flavour.

The guava, the anana, or pine-apple, the several species of the plantain, the largest of which are used in culinary preparations, and the great varieties of the smaller kinds, called the banana, or Indian fig. The alligator-pear, lemons, limes, oranges of various kinds, tamarinds, cocoa-nuts, water-melons, pamplenuses, and many other fruits, were in great abundance and high perfection.

Besides articles of food, however, the bazars did not present any great variety. A few paltry gewgaws of Chinese manufacture; some coarse silk stuffs; tea of various qualities; clumsy toys, &c. were the principal objects presented to view.

During our walk we were constantly annoyed by hundreds of yelping curs, whose din was intolerable. In the bazars we were beset with beg-

gars; many of them the most miserable, disgusting objects, some of whom were disfigured with the leprosy, and others with their toes, feet, and even legs, eaten off by vermin or disease. Nor were these the only subjects of annoyance; for, notwithstanding the efforts and expostulations of the officers who accompanied us, and our frequently chastising them with our canes, the populace would crowd round us, almost suffocate us with the fetor of their bodies, and feel every article of our dress with their dirty paws, chattering like so many baboons. They even proceeded to take off our hats, and thrust their hands into our bosoms; so that we were glad to escape to our boats, and return on board, looking like chimney-sweeps, in consequence of the rough handling we had received.

CHAP. XV.

Population of Saigon. — Style of building. — Missionaries. — Christians. — Cemetery. — Naval Arsenal. — Gigantic Timber. — War Gallies. — Founderies. — Topographical Descriptions. — New River. — Ceremony of measuring the Ships. — Debauchery of the Natives. — Extortionate Exactions. — Letter to the King's Admiral. — Presents to the King. — His anti-commercial and despotic Character.

The city of Saigon contains one hundred and eighty thousand inhabitants; of which about ten thousand are Chinese, according to authentic and official statements which I received from Father Joseph, (of whom I shall have occasion to speak hereafter,) and from the military governor, or viceroy, who returned from a visit to the royal city of Huè a short time subsequent to our arrival.

It is situated on a point formed by the confluence of two branches of the Don-nai river, and occupies about six miles of the north bank. The population is dense near the river, but scattered farther remote from it. The houses are built principally of wood, thatched with palm leaves or rice straw, and are of one story. Some few are of brick, and covered with tiles. Those of the higher classes have hanging chambers, built under the roof-tree, about ten feet wide, extending the whole length of the building, with wooden gratings on

each side for air, to which they ascend by ladders; those of the latter description are surrounded by a court, with a gate towards the street; but the dwellings of the poor are situated on the streets, and generally present a miserable appearance. In vain does the traveller look for glazed windows, so indispensable for the comfort of an European. The clumsy wooden shutters must be thrown open for light; and when the weather is so bad, as to oblige the inhabitants to close them, these wretched abodes are cheerless in the extreme. Misery and filth here hold their undisputed reign.

The streets are regularly laid out, generally intersecting each other at right angles, and some of them are quite spacious.

In the western part of the city, are two Chinese pagodas, and the Onamese have a great number of these temples in various parts of the city. In a central situation, is a Christian church, where two Italian missionaries preside, who have several disciples, and many converts. The number of Christians in Cochin China is seventy thousand, of which number, the division of Don-nai contains sixteen thousand *. They are all Roman Catholics. The Onamese have no towers to their pagodas: the bells, of which there are generally from two to four, of different sizes, to each place of worship, are hung on wooden frames before the entrance, and are never swung, but struck by hand. They

* According to the viceroy and the missionaries.

differ in shape from those of European construction, for they bear a nearer resemblance to a truncated cone.

Equidistant from the extremities of the city, near the bank of the river, is a long range of buildings of handsome construction; these are the magazines of rice, which is a regal monopoly, and the exportation of it prohibited on pain of decapitation; each vessel departing from the country being allowed a certain quantity for provisions, in proportion to the number of her crew, and the anticipated length of her passage. A large Siamese junk was lying hauled up in a creek on the Banga side of the river, the captain and officers of which had been executed, a short time previous to our arrival, and the crew was then in prison, for a violation of this edict.

The ground in the northern part of this city is occupied, for a space of two miles, by about three-fifths of a mile square, as a repository for the dead; and this immense cemetery is filled with tombs, built like those of the Chinese, in the form of a horse-shoe. Its borders are planted, as are many of the streets in the suburbs, with the palmaria tree, resembling, if the comparison be not too daring, the Boulevards at Paris.

In the north-eastern part of the city, on the banks of a deep creek, is the navy yard and naval arsenal, where, in the time of the rebellion, some large war-junks were built; and two frigates of European construction, under the superintendence

of French officers. This establishment does more honour to the Onamese than any other object in their country; indeed it may vie with many of the naval establishments in Europe. There were no large vessels built, or building; but there were ample materials of the most excellent kind, for several frigates. The ship-timber, and planks, excelled any thing I had ever seen. I measured one plank, whose dimensions were one hundred and nine feet long, more than four inches thick, and perfectly square to the top, where it was two feet wide. It was sawed out of the trunk of a teak tree, and I believe there is no part of the world where these gigantic sires of the forest arrive at such magnitude as in Cochin China. I have seen in the country a tree that would make a natural main-mast for a line of battle ship, clear of knots; and this, I learnt, is not unusual.

There were about one hundred and fifty gallies, of most beautiful construction, hauled up under sheds; they were from forty to one hundred feet long, some of them mounting sixteen guns of three pounds calibre. Others mounted four or six guns each, of from four to twelve pounds calibre, all of brass, and most beautiful pieces. There were besides these about forty other gallies afloat, preparing for an excursion that the viceroy was to make up the river on his return from Huè. Most of these were decorated with gilding and carved work, "pennons and streamers gay," and presented a very animated and pleasing spectacle.

The Onamese are certainly most skilful naval architects, and finish their work with great neatness. I was so much pleased with this portion of their political economy, that I made frequent visits to the naval arsenal.

The iron used in the southern provinces is generally brought from Siam in pigs, and is highly malleable and ductile. A harder and more brittle kind is produced in the northern section of the country bordering on Tonquin, and is in more general use there. There was formerly a cannon foundery in Saigon, under the direction of the bishop Adran; and the ruins of another are still standing in the city of Don-nai. At Huè there is one in full operation, where artillery of all calibres is cast in brass: copper being produced on the confines of Tonquin, and *lapis calaminaris* found in abundance.

The city of Saigon was formerly confined to the western extremity of its present site, now called old Saigon, and which part bears much greater marks of antiquity, and a superior style of architecture. Some of the streets are paved with flags; and the quays of stone and brick work extend nearly a mile along the river. The citadel and naval arsenal, with the exception of a few huts for the artificers, were the only occupants of the grounds in the eastern quarter; but since the civil wars have ended, the tide of population has flowed rapidly to the eastward, till it has produced one continued city, which has spread itself to the opposite bank

of the streams on which it is situated, and surrounds the citadel and naval arsenal.

From the western part of the city, a river or canal has been recently cut, (indeed it was scarcely finished when we arrived there,) twenty-three English miles, connecting with a branch of the Cambodia river, by which a free water-communication is opened with Cambodia, which is called by the Onamese Cou-maigne. This canal is twelve feet deep throughout; about eighty feet wide, and was cut through immense forests and morasses, in the short space of six weeks. Twenty-six thousand men were employed, night and day, by turns, in this stupendous undertaking, and seven thousand lives sacrificed by fatigue, and consequent disease. The banks of this canal are already planted with the palmaria tree, which is a great favourite with the Onamese.

The site of the citadel of Saigon is the first elevated land which occurs in the river, after leaving Cape St. James, and this is but about sixty feet above the level of the river: it was formerly a natural conical mound, covered with wood. The grandfather of the present monarch caused the top to be taken off and levelled, and a deep moat to be sunk, surrounding the whole, which was supplied with water from the river by means of a canal. It is most admirably situated for defence, and would be capable, when placed in a proper posture, of standing a long siege, against even an European army. The walls were destroyed in the civil wars, but

were subsequently rebuilt in better style than formerly. The surrounding country is irriguous, and the city is intersected, in various parts, by creeks, over which are thrown bridges, each being a single plank, of immense magnitude.

Saigon is within a few miles of the head of the ship-navigation of that branch of the Don-nai river on which it is situated. It is there interrupted with shoals and sand banks, but is navigable for the country craft for a great distance inland, which, in fact, is the case with the stream washing the southern borders of the city, which, with the new river, connects the Cambodia and Don-nai rivers, that branch south of the city having, in many places, not more than twelve feet at high water.

On our return on board, we found some officers, who had been despatched by the governor to acquaint us, that the following day was proposed for the ceremony of measurng the ships; for a ceremony, we were told, it invariably had been, and could not be dispensed with, and it was expected a feast would be prepared for the throng of officers who would visit us on this occasion. In this emergency we consulted Joachim and Pasqual, and learned that it never had been dispensed with on former occasions, and it would be for our interest to comply with the best grace we could. Preparations were accordingly made to receive them, under the superintendence of Pasqual's wife, who, on the occasion, produced an abundance of dishes of various kinds, principally of oriental origin;

such as pilaw, curry, mullagatawny, kedgeree, &c., and great varieties of confectionary and fruits. Our fears were not a little excited, that these hot and pungent dishes would require no small quantities of diluents to assist their powers of deglutition, and they were confirmed by the linguists, who told us it would be expected, and refusal would give offence. To eke out our own stock, we purchased some of the whiskey of the country, made of rice, to administer to them, mixed with European liquors; and this we found, on trial, *took* so well, that on subsequent occasions we constantly practised it, but were obliged to be cautious not to administer it till they began to be pretty tipsy, for fear of detection. In fact, towards the catastrophe, rice-whiskey answered every purpose.

In pursuance of arrangements made the day previous, at about nine o'clock on the morning of Sunday, the 10th of October, our boats were sent to escort this gang of spongers on board; and in about half an hour, we descried a fleet of the country boats, preceded by those of the ships, and filled with persons of various ranks, putting off from the shore, near the great bazar, and in a few minutes they were alongside the Franklin.

The commissary, whom we have before mentioned, and to whom we became subsequently attached, in consequence of his being less of a rogue than the generality of these people, was the first who presented himself. He was followed by the collector of the customs, a covetous looking old

hunks, with a Jew phiz, and his nose and chin in close intimacy, and whose subsequent conduct did not belie our skill in physiognomy. In his suite were many others of various ranks, who, with their long trains of servants, filled the decks with their bodies, and the air with the *perfumes* from them.

Immediately after the first introduction, which was conducted with some ceremony, though with little civility, (the latter of which, in the common occurrences of social intercourse with strangers, is but little known, and less practised in Onam,) demands were made for liquors, and as we were anxious to get rid of them as speedily as possible, we hastened to gratify them, and then urged them to proceed to business. It was not, however, till after a long consultation, in which they were frequently very loud and vociferous, that they commenced their operations, the manner of which was as follows:—A line, perpendicular to each end of the keel, is marked on deck; one third of the distance from the mark nearest the stern to that forward, is set off for the place of admeasurement, where a straight pole, or strip of wood, is placed horizontally across the ship, over the rail or gunwale, from which plummets are suspended, in order to find a line perpendicular to the wales, or extreme diameter of the ship in that part which is marked on the pole. On this measurement the tonnage-duty is payable by the touick or covid, a measure of sixteen and six-tenth inches, which is divided into decimal fractions, which are called by

the natives *tăt*, and by the linguists puntas, from the Portuguese, thus: 10 *tăt* make a *touick*, or covid. The exaction on this measurement is made at the rate of one hundred and sixty quans, or eighty Spanish dollars *per* covid. On the amount so found, is an imposition of three *per cent.* to pay the officers for the *trouble and expense* of measuring. Another exaction of one *per cent.* is made in favour of the soldiers, or attendants, for the *trouble and expense* of looking on; and to crown this climax of extortions, the government allows but eighteen mace, called by the Onamese *tien*, (each equal to five cents,) for a Spanish dollar, when paid them for anchorage, &c.; whereas, in the bazars, and in all other commercial operations, the dollar is always worth two quans, of ten mace each. The mace is divided into sixty parts, called *dong* by the natives, and by the Portuguese, sepecks. *

The Franklin measured 17 covids and six puntas, or tenths, at 160 quans *per* covid,

	Quans.	mace.	sepecks.
	2816	0	0
Amount of 3 *per cent.* for officers' fees,	85	3	24
1 *per cent.* for soldiers' do.	28	1	37
Quans,	2929	5	1

Two thousand, nine hundred twenty-nine quans, five mace, and one sepeck; which sum, at eighteen mace to the dollar, makes one thousand, six hun-

* 60 dong, or sepecks, make 1 tien, or mace, = 5 cents.
10 tien, or mace, make 1 quan, - - = 50 cents.

dred and twenty-seven Spanish dollars and forty-five cents nearly, *per* ton, the Franklin being two hundred and fifty-two tons burden. Other exactions, such as *sagouètes*, or presents, &c., swelling the whole amount to more than two thousand seven hundred dollars, were paid on the Franklin alone. After having settled the measurement, which was not done without some quarrelling between the commissary and the collector, on whom their potations seemed to have contrary effects, the former strongly inclining to favour us, and the latter to cheat us, by extending the measure, they proceeded to gorge themselves with what had been prepared for them.

It would afford but little, if any amusement, to recapitulate the scene of debauchery which ensued. Suffice it to say, that about 12 o'clock, they proceeded on board the Marmion, where the same shameless conduct was repeated; the quarrel about measurement, however, being carried on with rather more asperity than before, the old collector's rapacity increasing in a ratio with his sobriety. At about 4 o'clock, much to our satisfaction, they departed *pêle-mêle*, and left us in possession of quiet, but by no means clean ships. Among many other impurities, not the least disgusting, was the saliva impregnated with their masticatory, which had been liberally ejected in every part, as chance might direct, leaving crimson spots, which required no little labour to efface.

On the following day, we paid another visit to

the governor, for the purpose of regulating the amount of *sagouètes*, &c. On this occasion, after being detained a few minutes in the guard-house in front, we were introduced to the interior of the house, where we found him in a large apartment, which contained a small library, a couch, near this a small raised platform, on which he was seated, and some furniture of Chinese manufacture. He had on this occasion no retinue but *two boys* in attendance, one of whom was fanning him. He received us graciously, requesting us to sit down, when we were presented, as usual, with tea, areka, and sweetmeats. After gratifying his curiosity in regard to several questions he asked about Europe, associating America with it, (calling them indiscriminately *Olan*,) we introduced the subject of *sagouètes*, &c. He informed us that there was a fixed and immutable law of the kingdom, regulating these matters, which he dare not pretend to abrogate or evade; and even if he wished to do it, there were so many other officers who were to participate with him, that the attempt must necessarily prove entirely futile. After an interview of about three quarters of an hour, we arose to depart, when he said something to the linguists, who desired us to be re-seated. They told us that the governor was about dispatching a courier to the king, with the official papers relative to our arrival, &c., and desired to know if we wished to send him any present. We answered in the affirmative, and knowing there was a French naval

officer in the service of this monarch, we requested permission to write to him, which he readily granted. We then took our leave, after promising to have our present and letter ready early on the ensuing morning.

On our return on board, we were met by the commissary, in company with another officer; the latter invited us into his house, which was near. After tea, betel, &c., our host brought us an empty mustard-bottle with the arms of the King of England upon a label attached to it, and "Best Durham Mustard," in large letters underneath, and upon a piece of paper, which was produced, something had been spread. It resembled an apothecary's plaster, but dried, black, and without smell or taste. This, they observed, was a sample of what the bottle had formerly contained, and inquired if we had any of that article on board. We answered in the affirmative, and that we had brought some expressly for the king. At this they were highly gratified, and told us, that his majesty was extravagantly fond of that article, and had sent the bottle and paper carefully packed from Huè some months previous, as a specimen to exhibit to strangers, of what he wanted to procure. The same exhibition had been made us at Turon in the preceding June, which induced us to procure a good supply of that article at the Philippines, previous to returning from thence to Cochin China.

We prepared, upon our return on board, a letter in French, to Monsieur Vannier, the king's ad-

miral at Huè, requesting his good offices in our behalf, and that he would endeavour to procure a reduction of the *sagouètes*; and he was requested to present to his majesty an elegant sabre, which accompanied the letter. On the following morning, the linguists, and several officers appeared, and demanded the present for the king, which was delivered them. They were very much delighted with the beautiful polish, and decorations of the blade, and its splendid mountings, and the interjection, *Kaa! Kaa!* expressive of wonder, or surprise, was repeated with great emphasis. The letter was then given them for Mons. Vannier, to which a dozen bottles of mustard for the king was added, when they departed, not however till they had each begged and received a copious dram.

Scarcely had this party taken leave, before we were visited by a bevy of women, whom we found were merchants, or rather merchandize-brokers: they, after asking and receiving a glass of brandy each, began to open their business, offering sugar, silk, cotton, and other articles for sale, but produced no samples. We were astonished to find, that the article of sugar, which they knew was the primary one with us, or, at least, what had been most inquired for, had risen from eighty to one hundred *per cent.* since our arrival, but that other articles had not advanced in the same ratio, by any means. Finding this to be the case, we were more particular in our inquiries for silk, cotton, gambooge, and other articles, the reputed productions of the coun-

try, of which we ordered them to bring samples, after being told their respective prices. After a long interview, during which we were fully satisfied of the shuffling, chicanery, and rapacity of the merchants, they departed, promising to see us the next day. They were punctual to their appointment, but did not bring any specimens of their goods. Our astonishment may however be conceived, when they informed us that the commodities of which we had inquired yesterday had advanced about fifty *per cent.* in price. It would be tedious to the reader, and painful to myself, to recapitulate the constant villany and turpitude which we experienced from these people during our residence in the country. Their total want of faith, constant eagerness to deceive and over-reach us, and their pertinacity in trying to gain by shuffling and manœuvring, what might have been better and easier gained by openness and fair dealing; the tedious forms and ceremonies in transacting all kinds of business, carried into the most trifling transactions; the uncertainty of the eventual ratification of any bargain, (the least hope of wearing the patience of the purchaser out, and inducing him to offer a little more, being sufficient to annul any verbal stipulation,) and there being no appeal, unless there is a written contract, which is never made, till every art has been used, and every engine of extortion put in motion and exhausted to gain more; all these vexations, combined with the rapacious, faithless, despotic, and anti-commercial character of

the government, will, as long as these causes exist, render Cochin China the least desirable country for mercantile adventurers. These causes, have made the Japanese relinquish the trade: they have driven the Portuguese of Macao from the country, and turned their commerce into other channels; and are yearly and rapidly lessening their intercourse with China and Siam. The philanthropist, the man of enterprise, and the civilised world generally, can see in the present miserable state of this naturally fine country no other than a source of deep regret and commiseration.

CHAP. XVII.

Productions of the Country.— Wild Beasts.— Remarkable Anecdote of a Tigress.— Money.— Coins.— Weights and Measures.— Manufactures.— Chinese Population.— Ruinous Policy of the King.— Royal City of Huè.— Regal Succession.— Fears of the Christians.

THE climate of Cochin China is as fine as that of any other country within the torrid zone; the periodical winds passing over, and refreshing every part of it. The winters are unusually cool for the latitude in which it is situated, and the keen breezes from the mountains are favourable to health and vigour. The numerous streams and springs with which it abounds, are extremely valuable as means of facilitating agriculture and internal commerce. Its abundance of fine bays, harbours, and rivers, and the safety and facility of navigation on its coasts, give it a decided superiority over many other countries, for the purpose of maritime commerce; and in respect to the natural productions of the soil and adjacent sea, both as regards quantity and quality, no country in the East can excel it. The mountains produce gold, silver, copper, iron, and other metals. The forests, besides the various kinds of odoriferous woods, such as the eagle, the rose, the sappan, and others, afford iron-wood, several species of the varnish-tree, the dammer or

pitch tree, the gambooge, the bamboo, and the rattan, besides a great variety of woods useful in dyeing, in construction, and the mechanic arts. The country produces, also, cinnamon, honey, wax, peltry of various kinds, areka, betel, tobacco, cotton, raw silk, sugar, musk, cassia, cardomums, some pepper, indigo, sago, ivory, gold dust, rhinoceroses' horns, and rice of six different kinds. The four latter articles are regal monopolies. The mulberry-tree, the food of the silk-worm, grows spontaneously, and in great abundance and luxuriance. Great quantities of silk might consequently be raised. Many medicinal plants and roots are also produced. Specimens of several kinds were brought me by the missionaries, among which was *galangal* of an excellent quality. Some authors have mentioned the nutmeg and the clove as natives of Cochin China: I cannot say positively that they are not; but on showing specimens to the natives, they denied the fact, and told me that the Siamese junks sometimes brought those articles to them. Pepper is produced in very small quantities in the middle provinces, and is double the price of that article in Sumatra. Birds' nests and *biches de mer* are gathered on, and near, the islands lying along the coast; and dried fish of an excellent quality is an article of export and home-consumption. Considerable quantities of salt have been exported from the middle provinces. The varnish-tree grows to a great size, and produces a resinous oil, which is procured by incision. It is a most valuable production, and is

used for various purposes. It incorporates well with paint, and is an excellent substitute for linseed oil. Great care is necessary in the preservation of this article, as it is extremely prone to spontaneous combustion; and the magazines containing this and other vegetable extracts of a combustible nature are placed on rafts of bamboo, and moored in the river. The eagle, the rose, and the sappan woods, are taken away by the Chinese, who burn them as they do the sandal-wood in their temples. The latter article is scarce in Cochin China. The dammer-tree is well known, and common to most parts of the farther peninsula. The well-known gambooge is produced in abundance in Cambodia. In its liquid state it is run into joints of the bamboo, which gives it that cylindrical form in which we see it imported. The cinnamon produced is of an extraordinary quality, and bears a great price in China. It is not abundant. The peltry of Cambodia is plentiful, and of various descriptions. The Chinese formerly took large quantities of this article from Saigon. The areka-nut was formerly exported in vast quantities from Cochin China, but the exportations are now, comparatively, very small. In the division of Don-nai it grows spontaneously, and is produced on a species of palm, intimately resembling the cocoa-nut tree. The cotton is white, but of short staple; some of this article still finds its way to China. There was some raw silk in the market, and of good quality; but the machinations of the Chinese commercial

agents prevented us from taking any of it. The sugar-cane grows in great luxuriance. There are two kinds. One is large, high, and abounding with juice; great quantities of this are exposed in the bazars, and eaten in the raw state. The smaller kind produces most of the saccharine salt, and from this most of the sugar is made. The sugar of the northern provinces granulates better than that of Don-nai, but the latter is strongest. The natives formerly clayed most of their sugar, but now only a small proportion undergoes that process. We purchased a few bags of clayed sugar which was very beautiful. The picul of sugar weighs about two hundred pounds English, or one-third more than the picul in all other cases, which is one hundred and fifty pounds English. The indigo-plant grows in great profusion, and its produce is brought to market in a liquid state, the natives not being acquainted with the art of proceeding any farther in the manufacture of it. The liquid, however, soon becomes unfit for use.

"Rice being an article of such universal consumption, and so necessary, even to the existence of the natives, receives more care and labour in the process of cultivation than any other article in the country. There are six different kinds of rice in Cochin China, five of which I procured samples of, and brought to the United States, but unfortunately the weavels, and other vermin, destroyed the vegetative principle in all of them. Of one kind, the kernel is quite long, farinaceous, and

opaque: this is generally distilled into whiskey. Another kind is small, long, and semi-transparent, and is very delicate and nutricious. A third kind is covered with a thin red coat, and, in consequence of some parts of it being removed in the process of husking, appears variegated, red and white: this species is very fragant, and is much esteemed. There is another kind, with a short round kernel, which is generally used for boiling. Besides all these kinds, which are propagated in low grounds, there are two sorts of upland or mountain rice, from which a most beautiful, fine, snowy, white flour is made, and used in making the cakes heretofore mentioned, and in various kinds of confectionary. These two latter species produce but one crop in a year: some of the others produce two crops in a year; and some, five crops in two years.

I have heard it asserted, that the coffee-tree is indigenous in Cochin China, and that considerable quantities are produced; this is a great mistake. Some of the missionaries have a few trees in their gardens procured from Java, from which they obtain a scanty supply for their own use. While in Saigon I received a present of about four pounds, in the cod, from a missionary, and this, he told me, was about one-fiftieth part of what was produced in the province that year. The Onamese have generally a great aversion to this article as a beverage. In consequence of the influx of strangers to the vicinity of the court, there is more coffee

raised in gardens in the division of Huè than elsewhere; but it is only in gardens.

It has been before mentioned, that there is a species of tea raised in the division of Huè.

There are no duties on the exportation of sugar, and some other articles, — and the impost on those articles on which duties are levied is small.

Of domestic animals, the Onamese have horses, of rather small size, but hardy and active, though somewhat vicious, and the natives are very tolerable cavaliers. They deck their caparisons with cowries, strips of cloth of various colours, and metal of different descriptions, principally brass. We never saw any asses or mules in the country. Buffaloes are plenty, and bullocks abundant. The natives, however, consume but little beef, preferring pork and other viands. The consumption of beef is confined almost exclusively to the Chinese population. Although bullocks abound in the country, the natives are strangers to the use of milk; and notwithstanding we daily saw a great many cows with "teeming udders," we could not procure one that would answer the purpose of a milch cow, they being, from neglect and abuse of liberty, totally intractable.

Hogs of the celebrated Chinese breed are very plentiful, and pork and lard considerable articles of export to China. We saw but few goats, and those were generally mangy and miserable looking: they are not much esteemed by the natives. Ducks and dunghill fowls are in profusion; do

mestic geese are not so plentiful. They have peacocks, pheasants, and partridges,—the two former of which they domesticate. It is difficult to conceive of the abundance of game in Don-nai: deer and antelopes are daily in the bazars, and hares occasionally; and this country of rivers is the paradise of aquatic fowls, of various descriptions, while the copses and rice-plantations are filled with birds of graniverous habits. The sportsman may in half an hour fill his game-bag to overflowing. The woods and mountains abound with wild beasts, such as elephants, tigers, rhinoceroses, &c.

These animals are all hunted by the natives; the elephant for his teeth; the tiger for his skin; and the rhinoceros for his horn. Ivory and rhinoceroses' horns are a regal monopoly. Some of these articles were offered us privately, which, to prevent trouble, we refused. The horn of the rhinoceros is formed much like a limpet-shell, but more pointed: at its base it is generally about six inches long, by four inches wide, and protrudes about six or eight inches. There is a shallow concavity occupying the whole base, resembling the limpet also in that respect. To judge of the goodness of a rhinoceros' horn, this concave part is held to the ear, and the greater the noise, resembling that of the waves on the sea-beach, the better the horn. This criterion certainly appears fallacious, if not ridiculous; but the Chinese, who are accustomed to purchase these articles, are always determined

by this test. The Onamese speak with great energy of the irresistible strength and amazing velocity of the rhinoceros. They say he moves so rapidly, that it is difficult for the eye to keep pace with him; that no object in his way is any impediment to his rapid career; that he beats down rocks, walls, and large trees, with great ease; and that his track can be easily traced by the ruins in his rear. Speaking of this animal one day to the viceroy, he observed, "You now see him here, before you, in Saigon;" and, snapping his fingers, "now he is in Canjeo." However hyperbolical these accounts appear, we may yet infer from them, that the rhinoceros is an animal of astonishing strength and speed. The common tiger of Cochin China is not greatly dreaded, but the royal tiger is a most terrific animal. The governor presented one of the latter to the commander of each ship: they were confined in very strong cages of iron-wood. That which I had was a beautiful female, about two years old, nearly three feet high, and five feet long: her skin is now in the museum of the East India Marine Society, at Salem; for, in consequence of losing, by bad weather, the stock of puppies and kids provided for her on the homeward passage, we were obliged to shoot her.

A remarkable anecdote, relative to this animal, I cannot forbear relating. In Saigon, where dogs are "dog-cheap," we used to give the tigress one every day. They were thrown alive into her cage,

when, after playing with her victim for a while, as a cat does with a mouse, her eyes would begin to glisten, and her tail to vibrate, which were the immediate precursors of death to the devoted little prisoner, which was invariably seized by the back of the neck, the incisors of the sanguinary beast perforating the jugular arteries, while she would traverse the cage, which she lashed with her tail, and suck the blood of her prey, which hung suspended from her mouth.

One day, a puppy, not at all remarkable, or distinguishable in appearance from the common herd, was thrown in, who immediately, on perceiving his situation, set up a dismal yell and attacked the tigress with great fury, snapping at her nose, from which he drew some blood. The tigress appeared to be amused with the puny rage of the puppy, and with as good-humoured an expression of countenance as so ferocious an animal could be supposed to assume, she affected to treat it all as play; and sometimes spreading herself at full length on her side, at others, crouching in the manner of the fabled sphynx, she would ward off with her paw the incensed little animal, till he was finally exhausted. She then proceeded to caress him, endeavouring by many little arts to inspire him with confidence, in which she finally succeeded, and in a short time they lay down together and slept. From this time they were inseparable; the tigress appearing to feel for the puppy all the solicitude of a mother, and the dog, in return, treating her

with the greatest affection; and a small aperture was left open in the cage, by which he had free ingress and egress. Experiments were subsequently made, by presenting a strange dog at the bars of the cage, when the tigress would manifest great eagerness to get at it; her adopted child was then thrown in, on which she would eagerly pounce; but immediately discovering the cheat, she would caress it with great tenderness. The natives made several unsuccessful attempts to steal this dog from us.

The king, it was stated, had at Huè some white elephants, but I never saw one in the country. Elephants are occasionally eaten, but the use of them, as well in this respect as all others, is confined to the king and nobility.

Accounts are kept in Cochin China, in quans; tayens, or mace; and dong, or sepecks. The sepeck is a small coin made of tutenague, and sometimes of a metal in which copper is the basis, rather smaller than an English shilling. Each piece is perforated with a square hole in the centre. They are strung up on a ligature, made generally of the fibres of the pine-apple leaf. Sixty of these make one mace, and ten mace, or six hundred sepecks, make one quan. The string is divided in the middle by a knot, and five mace, or three hundred sepecks, strung on each side, and the ends tied together. Specimens of each kind are deposited in the East India Marine Museum. The quan and mace are imaginary. Great loss is ex-

perienced by the holders of this money; for the metal, or rather composition of which it is made, is very brittle, and the pieces are constantly crumbling off; and as there are no banks, or public places of deposit for money in the country, the native possessors bury it in the earth, which adds greatly to its fragility. It is, besides, very incommodious, on account of its great weight, its assize being established at forty-two quans the picul*, when the coin is new. They have also ingots of gold and silver. One species of silver ingot represents twenty-eight quans; one other represents twenty-seven quans. These two are distinguished by different marks. A third kind passes for three quans and five mace, or one dollar and seventy-five cents. They have a golden ingot of the same weight and proportionable value, and another also of gold, and double the weight and value of the latter. This piece, however, is scarce. Great care is requisite in taking this kind of money, as the die is frequently altered in which they are cast; these alterations, however, do not cause any diminution in the *weight* of the coin; but the mischief arises from the caprice and cupidity of the sovereign, who arbitrarily alters some characters in the legend, as whim or fancy may dictate (a circumstance which would not be noticed by a stranger to the written language, of which

* The value of twenty-one Spanish dollars in sepecks of tutenague weighing one hundred and fifty pounds.

number there are many of the natives); and the last emission only is current at par, while the preceding ones are, by this measure, depreciated from twenty to thirty *per cent.*, and are recalled into the mint by royal edict. What can be more despotic and subversive of justice, morality, and confidence, than this mode of creating revenue? A silver ingot, current in the country, when I left it, at three quans and five mace, I have deposited in the museum of the East India Marine Society. A fluctuating difference in value exists between the sepecks of copper and those of tutenague, of from ten to twenty *per cent.*, in proportion to the quantity of each in circulation.

The Cochin Chinese catty (or catè) is equal to one pound and a half English, and one hundred catties make a picul of one hundred and fifty pounds English. Their dry measure, or bushel, for paddee, or rice in the husk, grain, &c. is equal to thirty-nine quarts. The covid and its divisions have been mentioned.

The commerce of Cochin China is now nothing, when compared with its means and former activity. All the sugar produced in the year 1819, exclusive of home-consumption, not only in the division of Don-nai, but as far north as Nhiatrang city (comprising an extent of about seventy leagues of coast), amounting to little more than two thousand piculs, was taken away by our two vessels. There were but three Chinese junks in Saigon the same year, whose united cargoes did not amount in value to

one hundred thousand dollars. In the year 1805, there were twelve large Chinese junks, and four Macao ships in Saigon. The Macao trade is entirely done. At Turon and Huè, at the same time we were in Saigon, were two French ships, which, after lying five months, procured only half cargoes of sugar, and some raw silk, the principal part of the annual produce of the northern provinces. The trade with Siam is of little value; the imports from thence being some iron in pigs, and mat bags; sometimes a few spices and a little pepper, with a few other trifling articles. In return, they take some sugar, *Chă Huè*, &c. There is, indeed, an appearance of activity in the coasting trade of the country; but it is fallacious, the cargoes of the country craft being of small value, consisting of dried fish, fish-pickle, *biches de mer*, salt, salt pork, &c. Besides this, they are never filled with articles of trade, the king obliging every vessel to take the amount of a certain proportion of her burden on board on his account, free of freight, which generally consists of rice and other provisions for his troops, wood, and other materials for construction, military stores for his different garrisons, &c.; and as a further proof of the rapacity of the government, as well towards its own subjects as foreigners, the same heavy dues for measurement are exacted. This leads to deplorable consequences, and exercises the invention of the sufferers to evade these vexatious exactions. I have seen many of their vessels so contracted in their construction at

the place of admeasurement, that they resembled, in shape a violin.

The Onamese manufacture a few silk stuffs, of a rough and coarse texture, which they almost invariably dye black; but they have not the art to make them up decently into wearing apparel, the greatest part of which is imported from China, ready made, or made by Chinese in the country. Their sugar, which was formerly clayed, and highly esteemed, is now brought to market in a raw state, and that in very small quantities. The cause of all these accumulating evils is easily traced to its origin,—the tyrannical nature of the government. The king, a military despot, jealous, avaricious, and ambitious, swaying a sceptre which invests him with power the most absolute and unrestrained, causes a nobility, venal, faithless, and oppressive, and, consequently, a people ignorant, dissolute, and without loyalty or industry.

In Cochin China every man is a soldier. The commercial operations are performed by the women, who cultivate the earth, navigate the river craft, perform all menial labour, and manufacture some of their silk stuffs. The Chinese scattered about the kingdom, indeed, participate in the mercantile pursuits, and are engaged in many of the humbler avocations of life. These industrious and enterprising people are the butchers, the tailors, the confectioners, and the pedlars of Cochin China; they are met with in every bazar, and in every street, with their elastic pole carried across their shoulders,

at each end of which is suspended a basket filled with their various commodities; they are also the bankers, and money-changers, and a great part of the circulating medium of the country passes through their hands. Many of the cooking utensils, and a principal part of the clothing of the Onamese, are brought from China, from whence they also have their porcelain, tea, many of their drugs and medicines, cabinet-work, and, in short, almost every article of convenience which they possess. The Chinese furnish also great quantities of gilt paper, which the Onamese burn in their temples, and at their festivals, as well as on occasions of a lugubrious nature.

The death of the bishop Adran, which happened shortly after the termination of the civil wars, was an event productive of great evils to this country; many of the excellent institutions which he established soon falling into desuetude, and many wholesome laws, which were formed under his auspices, becoming obsolete; the morals of the people, which, by causes inseparable from a state of long internal commotions, had become vitiated and corrupt, were again in a state of improvement; commerce, agriculture, and the arts, began to revive, and a transitory gleam of happiness again lightened up the horizon of this long harassed and almost depopulated country. It is melancholy, appalling, indeed, to reflect how short a period has elapsed since these auspicious events have taken place, how evanescent was their duration, and what changes

a few revolving years have produced. The monarch, though aware of the discontents of the nation, still pursues, with eager infatuation, the schemes of ambition and conquest which have always marked his reign. Each year he finds a pretext to quarrel with the Tonquinese, from whom he has wrested great portions of their country; indeed they are no better than tributary vassals: his insatiable ambition now pushes him on towards Siam; and the opening of the new canal, and other projects in contemplation, when I was in the country, and perhaps now completed, denote his designs in that quarter. Nor is he unmindful of his own safety; he is constantly busy in placing himself in an attitude of defence; but whom has he to fear? Certainly no power in the East, excepting China, and China is said not to be ambitious of foreign conquests.* Perhaps the misfortunes of his family have rendered him suspicious of own subjects. The royal city of Huè, which he makes his constant residence, has been the object of his greatest solicitude, for more than twenty years; during which period he has lavished immense sums, and sacrificed the lives of thousands of his subjects, by keeping them at labour, without intermission, upon its ramparts. It is certainly a stupendous object, and would be esteemed so, even in Europe. It is situated upon a barred river, accessible to large vessels at high water only. It is

* This assertion should, however, be received with qualifications: see Major Symes's "Embassy to Ava."

surrounded by a ditch, nine miles in circumference, and about one hundred feet broad; its walls are of brick, laid in a cement, of which sugar is a principal ingredient, and are sixty feet high; the pillars of the gates, which are of stone, are seventy feet high; over the arches, which are of the same materials, are towers from ninety to one hundred feet high, to which access is had by a handsome flight of stairs, on each side of the gateway inside the walls. The fortress is of a quadrilateral form, and built on the plan of Strasburg in Germany. It has twenty-four bastions, each mounting thirty-six guns, and the distance between each bastion is twelve hundred Cochin Chinese perches, of fifteen feet each; the smallest guns are eighteen pounders, and the largest are sixty-eight pounders, cast in the king's own foundery. The whole number of guns to be mounted, when the works are completed, is twelve hundred. The casemates within the fort are bomb proof.

One hundred thousand men are constantly employed upon the works, and it will require, when finished, forty thousand troops to garrison it. It is now nearly completed.

The king has also a fleet of gallies at Huè, and was building, in 1819, two hundred more, some of which were pierced for fourteen guns. Of this number, about fifty are schooner-rigged, and constructed partly in the European style: their sterns are completely European, while their bows are a

mixture of that and the Onamese model.* These people have great quickness of perception, and a disposition to acquire a knowledge of the arts and sciences, and, with the exception of their coasting craft, which are decidedly primitive, they have, under the instruction of the French, made considerable advances in naval architecture, according to European ideas; nor have they been inattentive to fortification, the art of war in general, and the manufactures connected with it. These facts prove, beyond a doubt, that there is no physical defect in them; and the annals of the country, with the testimony of travellers, show, in respect to moral characteristics, that while they were under a mild and equitable government they were a kind, hospitable, polite, vivacious, honest, and industrious people.

Cochin China is perhaps, of all the powers in Asia, the best adapted to maritime adventure; from her local situation in respect to other powers; from her facilities towards the production of a powerful navy to protect her commerce; from the excellency of her harbours, and from the *aquatic* nature of her population on the sea-board, the Onamese rivalling even the Chinese as sailors.

* The preceding description of the city of Huè was communicated to me by an American gentleman, who was at Turon a short time after I left it, and who received it from the officers of the French ships which (as has been mentioned) were at Turon while I was at Saigon. The description was furnished them by Monsieur Vannier, the king's admiral.

A prince who would understand, and pursue the true interests of his country, would, instead of building cities like Huè, commit his abundant resources to the ocean, under the protection of a powerful navy, which would also guarantee the safety of his maritime frontier, with the assistance of proper fortifications: — a few small garrisons would effectually protect the interior, already naturally guarded by lofty and inaccessible mountains, and boundless and impenetrable forests, from the incursions of a hostile army: — he would remove the vexatious restrictions, by which commerce is now shackled, and invite his neighbours and strangers to a liberal participation in its blessings, which would at the same time be the means of enriching his own country, and introducing the arts of more civilised and polished nations. But it is to be feared that this is not likely soon to be realised; for the swarthy, ill-favoured heir-apparent to the crown of Onam is an avaricious, narrow-minded man: he is the eldest surviving son of the present sovereign by a concubine; the rights of primogeniture superseding those of legitimacy. The king has but one legitimate son now living: the prince, who accompanied Adran to France, died of the small pox, a few years since. Many of the nobles, however, are secretly opposed to the established succession in this instance, and favour the young prince, who is represented as being the very reverse of his elder half-brother. In either case the impending destiny of the country appears

gloomy; for in the event of the succession of the elder prince, the same system will probably be pursued towards his own subjects professing the religion of the country, which has marked the reign of his father; and towards Christians and foreigners, it is to be feared, that a system of expulsion from the kingdom, or of extermination, will be adopted, as he is sworn enemy to both those descriptions of persons. Indeed, so great have been the fears of the French in Onam of late, as the present monarch advances in years, and begins to feel the infirmities of age, that they have embraced every opportunity of leaving the kingdom.* There were, in 1819, but two Frenchmen at court, (and I believe the only ones in the country excepting a few missionaries,) one of which, Monsieur Cheigneau, embarked for France in one of the French ships then at Turon. Monsieur Vannier, the king's admiral, who remained at Huè, had, I understood, requested permission to quit the country, but without success. On the other hand, should a strong party be found to support the pretensions of the young prince, a renewal of the bloody civil wars would probably be the consequence, and who can foresee the termination and final result of them?

* This monarch is since dead. See "Indo-Chinese Gleaner" for July, 1820, page 360.

CHAP. XVII.

Dress of the Inhabitants of Saigon.—Female Costume, Habits, &c.—Physical Courage of the Natives.—Armour, &c.—Inundations.—Residence on Shore.—Rapacity of the Merchants.—Delusive Conduct of the acting Governor.—Padre Antonio.—Bishop Adran.—Pagoda.—Religion and Superstition.—Viceroy.—Government.—Crimes and Punishments.—Population.—Chinese commercial Agents.—Native Duplicity.—Visit from the acting Governor.—His Conduct.

We found no variation in the dress of the natives, at Saigon, from those we had before seen; neither is there much difference in the costume of the different sexes. Females of rank are distinguished by the number of robes they wear; the under one being the longest, and each additional robe being somewhat shorter, and of different colours, give them quite a gaudy appearance. When they go abroad, they wear a hat woven of slender fibres of the bamboo, made impervious to water by a fine varnish. It is in the form of a saucer inverted, and secured under the chin by a slender bow attached to each side of it, like the handle of a water pail. Some of the higher classes have the bow made of horn, ebony, ivory, and even of silver or gold. Their shoes are Chinese. They also have their attendants, who carry a small cabinet, generally made of some odoriferous wood,

ornamented and inlaid with gold and silver, with several compartments to contain their areka, betel, chunam, &c. The young females of Cochin China are frequently handsome, and some even beautiful, before their teeth, tongues, gums, and lips, become stained with their detestable masticatory; the children of both sexes, however, begin this practice at a very early age. They are by nature finely formed; their symmetrical proportions are, however, distorted and disguised by their dirty habits,—and a woman at thirty is an object of disgust, and at forty, absolutely hideous. Some of those, however, in the higher walks of life, from a little more regard to cleanliness, and attention to their persons, bear with them to more advanced years the traces of youth and comeliness.

The inhabitants of this country are not remarkable for a superfluity of native courage; they prefer rather to gain an advantage by stratagem than by bravery, and consider the "better part of valor to be discretion." Their arms are swords, long spears decorated with tufts of cow-hair dyed red, matchlocks, and muskets. Their defensive armour being helmets and shields, officers of rank clothe themselves in a dress of mail.

The rains from the time of our arrival had been almost incessant, and the country was completely inundated: these overflowings of the river occur yearly at this time, and, like those of the Nile, fertilise the country.

Our time was spent till the 14th in fruitless

negotiations for cargoes, the produce of the country rising in price daily. We finally determined to take a house at old Saigon, as we were informed that the supercargoes of the Macao ships, and of the Chinese junks, made this their place of residence, it being the principal mart of commerce in the division. We accordingly hired a house of the widow of a Portuguese of Macao, herself a Cochin Chinese, at the rate of three hundred quans (or one hundred and fifty dollars) for three months, or six hundred quans the monsoon or half year, the usual mode of letting houses to foreign adventurers.

This house was situated on the bank of a small stream, which washes the southern borders of old Saigon, where was a brick quay, and a passage of about twelve feet between the river and the paling before the house; which enclosed a court about sixty feet square. The building was of wood, covered with tile, with a veranda in front, under which were raised platforms covered with mats to recline on: it had the hanging chambers already mentioned.

On the opposite bank of the stream was an estate belonging to the acting governor, where he occasionally resided; he was in fact there when we removed; and the second day, after taking possession of our new habitation, we visited him by invitation. The court fronting his house was enclosed by high brick walls, and the entrance was on one side: on each side of the pathway to the

house was a raised terrace, on which were some plants in pots; and the veranda in which he received us was paved with marble tile from China, a luxury we had not before seen in the country.

We met with the usual reception: tea, sweetmeats, areka, &c. were presented us; and while we were sipping our tea, an explosion like that of a pistol took place near us, which produced an involuntary start in us, highly amusing to his excellency, who greatly enjoyed the momentary confusion it occasioned. He had lately received from Huè some intonating balls, made of a fulminating powder, which had been imported in the French ships, and took this occasion, unobserved by us, to throw one of them on the pavement behind us, where it exploded. We had a long conversation on the subject of merchandise, more especially sugar. He inveighed against the holders of that article with great acrimony, and advised us not to be in a hurry, or show any impatience, as they, he observed, must finally come to our terms; for if we departed without purchasing, the commodity would be left on their hands, and as they had bought it of the manufacturers, at an advanced price, (so great was the competition to speculate upon, and to forestall us,) for which they had no means of payment, but the proceeds of this very article, they, in case of failure, must sell their wives and children to meet the demands of their creditors. After some desultory conversation, relative to Europe, &c., we took our leave, loading

him with a profusion of thanks and acknowledgments, for his kind and disinterested advice. On the following day we discovered that the old rogue was, *sub rosa*, the principal sugar-holder in the district.

They well knew that in regard to merchandise, we were completely in their power, for we had, by coming up the river, rendered ourselves liable to pay measurement-dues, *sagouètes*, &c., and that we would not return without purchasing parts of cargoes at least, although at a very dear rate; and it appeared that they were practising that laudable system of patience and perseverance which his excellency had so kindly recommended us to adopt, and which we indeed were obliged to conform to, as a *dernier ressort*, and to amuse ourselves in the best way we could, in our unpleasant situation.

Our house adjoined that of our landlady, who was a Christian, had resided some time at Macao, and spoke the Portuguese language. On the day after we took possession, she gave us an invitation to her house, to meet a friend of hers: on our entrance, she welcomed us with great cordiality, and introduced to us a person who, from his dress, colour, and general appearance, we supposed to be a native, though above their ordinary stature, and of different features. This was Padre Antonio, one of the Italian missionaries before mentioned: he appeared to be highly delighted to see white faces, a sight which he stated to be very rare to him. He was about forty years of age, of a

handsome figure, and insinuating manners; in his countenance, however, were depicted strong traces of craft and subtilty, of the true Italian character. Besides his own language, and Latin of course, he was acquainted with none but the Onamese, in which he was fluent. After a short time, he accompanied us to our house, where we soon found that his garb was not the only circumstance of his similitude to the natives; for he found means, in about half an hour, to dispose of the best part of a bottle of cordial, to supply probably the expense of saliva produced by smoking half-a-dozen charges of tobacco in a china pipe, which was carried by an attendant. In his person and habits, also, he was scarcely more cleanly than his converts, with many of whom, of the softer sex, (including our landlady,) his attentions were said not to be confined to spiritualities. In short, our conclusion was, that his Holiness the Pope, and the most holy Society "*De Propaganda Fide*," had, in this instance, chosen an unworthy minister to forward their views.

This was not the only acquaintance we made this day; for Joachim introduced to us an old Christian native, named Polonio, who had been for several years a domestic of the bishop Adran, and was with him at the time of his death; he brought with him a quantity of snuff, which he said he had manufactured expressly for us of the best materials, and in the same manner he had used to do for the bishop,

who was a great consumer of this sternutatory. He could talk a little Portuguese, write some Latin, and knew a few words of French, and appeared to be a mild tempered old man. I esteemed this acquaintance as valuable, as from him I expected to derive much information concerning Adran. Nor was I disappointed; for during our stay in the country he related several anecdotes of that great man, described his mode of life, and his handsome residence at Don-nai, which is now converted into a magazine of saltpetre and military stores: from whence it appeared that its general style was similar to those of the mandarins at Saigon, with a mixture of European architecture, and that his demesnes were laid out in the European style, with beautiful gardens, parks, and pleasure-grounds. He further told us, that the bishop was a great sportsman, in which pursuit old Polonio had been his constant attendant and pupil; and as a proof that he had not been a truant, he was still a most excellent shot, and showed great ardour, tempered with sound judgment, in field-sports; and he frequently accompanied us in our shooting excursions.

The old man would frequently point out places in passing, remarkable for some incident connected with his great patron, whose memory he venerated and cherished with the fondness of an affectionate son. Here were the remains of a cannon foundery instituted by the bishop. There were the ruins of a school endowed by him. On this spot were formerly saltpetre works, erected by his

orders and under his superintendence; and that Christian temple arose and flourished under his auspices.

Polonio never spoke of his old master without tears, and always with the greatest enthusiasm. He described him as a man of a most capacious mind, of mild temper, though firm in his purposes; possessing a form and manner commanding the most profound respect and admiration, and a heart that irresistibly won the love and affection of all. His loss was deeply deplored by all classes in Onam. Indeed it yet remains for time to disclose the full extent of it, and the calamities arising from it. His remains are deposited in the garden fronting his late mansion, and over them is erected a tomb of masonry in the best style of Onamese architecture.

In one of our walks in the environs of the city, in a sequestered spot, at the further end of a romantic pathway, amid the foliage of various kinds of beautiful trees, and situated on a small mound, apparently artificial, we arrived at the largest pagoda we had yet seen in the country. It was of brick, covered with tile, and in a totally different style from others in the city. It bore traces of great antiquity, which with its immense proportions, and a certain air of gothic grandeur and druidical seclusion, were admirably calculated to inspire involuntary awe, and to render it a proper retreat for the most rigid ascetic. An old priest with a grey beard, but not otherwise distinguishable from the laity, accom-

panied by a young aspirant, advanced a few steps to meet us, and received us with great appearance of cordiality; and when informed by the linguist, that our object was curiosity to see the temple, he readily proceeded to gratify us. In front of the pile were suspended four bells of different sizes and tones, and of the form, and arranged in the manner, heretofore mentioned. We entered by a door near the eastern angle, and were ushered into a small apartment, where were suspended from the walls several articles of clothing, which appeared to be the vestments of the priests. From this, by a side door, we entered a spacious vestibule, separated from the nave of the church by a massy partition of polished wood in pannel work. In this place were three immense drums, mounted on frames, and on a table a small brass idol, with an elephant's proboscis, before which was a brazen censor filled with matches, one end of each of which had been burned. The priest then threw open a large door in the partition, and led the way into the body of the temple. There was no light besides what was admitted through the door by which we had entered, and that was barely sufficient to render "darkness visible:" our eyes were, however, enabled to penetrate the gloom sufficiently to ascertain that its interior proportions were commensurate with the idea that we had formed from its exterior. Several groups of idols, of hideous, and some of colossal proportions, were visible through the dim twilight that pervaded the temple, and seemed to render

them still more hideous and unearthly. In fact, the recollections of this exhibition are more like the traces of an indistinct and feverish dream than reality. It would be as futile to attempt any description of the various monstrosities in this pantheon of pagan divinities, as it would be to repeat their several genealogies, histories, exploits, &c., as delivered to us by the priest through the medium of Polonio. Their divinities, however, were not treated with any great veneration by these guardians of the temple. "This fellow," the old priest would say, taking hold of the hoof of an ox on the bust of a man with an elephant's head, "was famous for his gallantries, and this one," tweaking a tremendous nose on a human head, stuck upon the body of what appeared to be intended for a tiger, "was celebrated for destroying wild beasts;" and his history of the capricious amours of some of their deities no longer excited any wonder at the production of these anomalies.

The religion of Onam is polytheism, as may be seen by the foregoing. The basis is Chinese, on which are engrafted many of the rites and superstitions of Buddhism.* They do not, however, appear to believe in the metempsychosis, but in a future state of happiness, where they will have

* In the woods at Banga, and other suburbs, we frequently saw miniature houses erected on four posts, with an idol sitting in the interior, and offerings of fruit and cooked dishes placed before it.

plenty of rice and no work. Indeed, their anticipated bliss in another life consists principally in sensual gratifications. This belief is, however, more universal among the least informed of them.

On our return, we passed a street inhabited principally by coffin-makers. These "narrow mansions of the dead" are made in the same manner as those of the Chinese, with a solid convex cover, and are of the best materials, and of great solidity and durability. They are constantly kept on hand for sale, and of all sizes. Those who can afford it, have them made of some odoriferous wood. We stopped at a blacksmith's shop to examine his bellows, their construction being novel to us. They consisted of two cylindrical tubes of wood, of about eight inches diameter, about five feet long each, and placed vertically in the earth contiguous to each other, with pistons inserted in each, which were alternately depressed, in the manner of churning, by a native sitting beside them. The air was pressed out of a lateral tube in each, and communicated with the forge. Above these tubes were two apertures furnished with valves, to admit fresh supplies of air.

We were greatly annoyed in our habitation by the pertinaceous curiosity of the natives; for we had no other means of avoiding their obtrusive gaze (which was far more troublesome than their constant chatting, bad as that was,) than causing the paling to be matted on the inside. This was, however, but a temporary protection; for on the

following morning we found our fence perforated in every part, like loop-holes in a fort, and through each of them a shining eye levelled at us "point blank." We immediately began to repair the breaches in our works; but like Penelope's web, the next morning we found them in the same state in which they were on the preceding one. We were finally obliged to desist, and submit, with the best grace we could, to this provoking intrusion.

Our acquaintance with Polonio and Padre Antonio was the means of opening to us a channel of information, in regard to the country, which was not accessible to our illiterate linguists, and others with whom we had hitherto communicated. The present governor, as I have had occasion to mention heretofore, was merely acting as such; the viceroy himself having been called to court, to answer to some anonymous charges against him of malversation in office, which he, however, had the means to refute; and instead of punishment and degradation, which his enemies anticipated would be the result, he found means to ingratiate himself with his sovereign, who gave him his niece in marriage, and sent him back to his government loaded with honours. This event took place a short time subsequent to the period of which I am writing, and of which I shall take due notice.

The government of Don-nai is an epitome of that of the country, and like that, the military interest predominates, the viceroy being commander in

chief of all his majesty's forces in that district. Subordinate to this chief of the government is the judiciary, at the head of which was the present acting governor, called by the natives "Oung-quan-tung-keon," or Mandarin of Letters. The viceroy they call "Oung-quan-tung-hoova," or Mandarin of Arms. All other officers are likewise designated, by applying to their title the names of the particular department over which they respectively preside: thus, the officer who has charge of the king's elephants is styled "Mandarin of Elephants." Another officer presides over all kinds of wood for construction, and in fact for every use but fuel; he is called the "Mandarin of Wood," and not even an oar can be purchased in the bazar without a special licence (hardly obtained, after much circumlocution and delay,) is granted for the purpose. Then there is the "Mandarin of Strangers," who, in Saigon, was also commissary of marine, and the one heretofore mentioned by that title. Two "Mandarins of the Chinese," whose business it is, ostensibly, to assist the supercargoes of that nation in their business while in the country, but in reality, to watch and fleece them as far as in their power. To these might be added an endless nomenclature of subordinates, every one of whom must be feed by those who would transact any commercial business in the country; and the neglect of *oiling* the most minute, and apparently useless, part of this machine,

would not only have the effect to paralyse its progressive motions, but cause a counteraction in its operations. In the administration of justice, the utmost venality prevails, the case generally turning in favour of the party bribing highest. Murder, which according to the earlier travellers was formerly very uncommon in Onam, is now by no means unfrequent. Theft is universal, although capitally punished upon detection. All capital crimes, excepting adultery, are punished by decollation. The culprits are brought into the great bazars, among which (in cases where there are many to suffer, and this is not unfrequent,) they are distributed. Officers on horseback, and foot-soldiers, are arranged as guards round the bazars: the criminals are placed upon their knees in a row, distant from each other a few paces; and before each, attached to a stake, planted in the earth, is a *placard*, stating the crimes for which they are respectively to suffer. The executioner prepares with his keen two-handed sword to inflict the *coup de grace*, while his attendant stands before the first malefactor, gathers his long hair in his hands, pulling it with some violence, by which means the neck is distended: the word is given by the chief mandarin: one blow severs the head from the trunk. The executioner immediately proceeds to the next, who is instantly despatched with the same barbarous dexterity, and in this manner they proceed through the whole line.

The heads are erected on poles, and they are exposed for a few days, till, by permission, they are taken down by their respective friends.

In cases of adultery, the parties are bound together back to back, and thrown off a bridge into the river. Minor crimes are punished by imprisonment, flagellation, and the caungue. Polygamy and concubinage are univeral in Cochin China. Marriage is a verbal contract, made in presence of the respective parents and friends of the parties, and ratified by the exchange of presents: they seldom take more than three wives, one of which is always paramount; the children of all are, however, equally legitimate. There is no limitation to the number of their concubines, that depending on caprice, and the ability to maintain them. Notwithstanding the severe punishments inflicted on those females who are guilty of a breach of matrimonial fidelity, no opportunities are neglected to evade the laws enacted for its prevention, where there is any reasonable chance of escaping undetected; and among unmarried females, chastity is scarcely considered a virtue.

The police of the city is conducted on an excellent plan. In each street, one of the most respectable inhabitants is appointed to superintend the judicial affairs of the street, for the good order and management of which he is accountable to the chief civil magistrate; and this mode, by which the interest of the "Head of the street," as he is designated by the natives, is so intimately blended

with those of the government, is productive of the most beneficial effects, riots and disturbances being very rare. However, notwithstanding the vigilance of the police, the natives find means to evade many of the laws; for instance, there are certain days on which the people are prohibited from killing pigs, by an edict founded on some superstitious notion of the priests; to prevent detection in the violation of this law, they plunge the animal under water, and despatch him there. If inquiry or examination takes place, it is easy to prove that the pig was drowned accidentally, and afterwards bled; by these means our ships' companies were as well supplied with pork on prohibited days as on any other.

In regard to the population of Cochin China, we received contradictory accounts, and we never could obtain access to any of the archives by which this point might be settled. Some of the mandarins asserted, that the country contained ten millions of inhabitants; others calculated the population to be fourteen millions, but the missionaries reduced the number to six millions. This difference probably arises from the fluctuating boundaries of the country, by annual conquests. It may be presumed, that those mandarins exaggerate, who state the population to be fourteen millions, which indeed may be the case with those who assert it to be ten millions; perhaps, if we place its amount at eight millions, the mean between the smallest number of the mandarins, and that of the mis-

sionaries, we shall come nearest the truth; but this conjecture rests upon no better data than I have already mentioned.

The various and contradictory statements, which were daily made to us by the merchants and others, concerning the quantity of sugar, and other productions of the country, actually stored in Saigon, determined us to satisfy ourselves of the truth of these several reports, and the next day was appointed for our excursion.

All the Chinese commercial agents resided very near us, and to their warehouses we made our first visit; but with the exception of some gambooge, peltry, and a little red wood for dyeing, there were no articles suited to the European markets. They had some odoriferous woods, birds' nests, *biches de mer*, and some very thick buffalo hides, which, by some process, they render semi-pellucid; it then has some resemblance to glue, and is an article of food among the Chinese. Even of the description of articles just mentioned, which they had on hand, the quantities were very small; the season was however rather early to receive their merchandise from the country, the proper time being in December and January. Great quantities were not anticipated that season, as but two junks were expected to return in the monsoon. It was very easy to perceive, that these agents regarded us with a jealous eye, and opposed many discouragements and obstacles to our pursuits; we, however, proceeded to examine every store and warehouse

in the city, in which employment we continued, not only the day we had appropriated for that purpose, but the two following, and the final result of our researches was, the discovery that there were but about eight hundred piculs of sugar in Saigon; about ten tons of raw silk, which was held at a higher price than it was worth in Europe, from thirty to fifty tons of red dye-wood, also enormously dear, and some dirty cotton, in small parcels, which the holders evinced no anxiety or willingness to sell at any rate. We were told, however, by the linguists, that the sugar then at Saigon was but a small proportion of what was in the division, and that if we would offer a liberal price, the merchants would bring it in; but we were now too well acquainted with the duplicity and roguery of the natives to listen for a moment to these idle tales: it is true, we did suppose that there was more sugar in the district than we had seen, but, from what data Polonio was able to furnish, our conclusions were, that we should not obtain more than three thousand piculs. The event proved that even in that calculation we had exceeded the reality. Our feelings may be conceived of at this annihilation of the brilliant hopes of success that our fancies, and the assurances of the natives, had raised; and it may be supposed that we did not feel very complacently towards these people, who had uniformly conducted themselves with so much treachery, and such a total disregard of truth and moral honesty. We had

however, no remedy but patience, which we were obliged to put in requisition until some favourable change might take place, and enable us to purchase what articles were in the market at a fair and reasonable rate.

In the mean time, we endeavoured to further our own views by marked attentions to the acting governor, trusting that if we could conciliate him, and engage him in our cause, his example and influence would effect a removal of the *non-intercourse* existing between us and the merchants. We accordingly invited him to our house, to pay us a friendly visit, which he accepted, and appointed the next Sunday, (October 24th,) at ten o'clock in the morning, to call on us. We accordingly prepared to receive him, in the best manner our situation and means would permit.

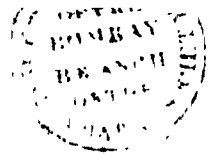
According to appointment, he made his appearance with great pomp and ceremony, guarded by a detachment of soldiers, with swords, pikes, and shields. Our landlady had undertaken the management of the table on this occasion, and old Polonio acted as master of ceremonies. After the first reception was over, he, at our request, seated himself on a raised platform, on which were spread some of Maria's best mats, and some handsome painted pillows, borrowed for the occasion. Part of the soldiers were arranged round the hall, and the residue under the veranda in front. Seeing us standing after he was mounted, he motioned to us to be seated, which we obeyed. He then asked

us several questions about our country, which were principally repetitions of former conversations, and how we liked Cochin China. Our answers to the first questions were easily given in a most ingenuous manner, and with honest pride; and in regard to the second, who, in our situation, would not have answered, "Very well?" We, however, did not fail to complain of the sugar-merchants, on whom we bestowed several epithets, by no means of a flattering nature; a very considerable part of which he might with great propriety apply to himself, without fear of encroaching on the property of others. He probably felt his "withers wrung;" but how were we to know, or could we surmise, that the great "Oung-quan-tung-keon," the second officer in rank in the division of Don-nai, and who had once the honour to represent his august sovereign at the court of Pekin (which was the fact), was a petty dealer in sugar and other merchandise, and was leagued with other petty dealers to gain by fraud and extortion an undue advantage over strangers, who were in their power, and who had come such a distance to reciprocate the advantages and pleasures of a friendly commercial intercourse with them? His excellency was pleased to join in the invectives against the sugar-merchants, and to reiterate his advice of a former day, to practise patience.

A collation was then served, of which he ate sparingly. We presented him some wine, of which

he took part of a glass, and passed the bottle to his attendants, who soon dispatched it. A bottle of cordial met the same reception.

After a short repast, during which he sat in a chair, he rose and returned to his platform, and immediately asked, if we had any objects of curiosity to show him, to which we answered in the negative, being aware of his motive; but one of the linguists (who by the way were all shameless rogues) told him he had seen in my apartment a double-barrelled fowling piece and shooting apparatus, which I was finally obliged to produce; and after admiring the workmanship, he condescended to borrow it for a shooting excursion the next day. I was obliged to comply with his desire with the best grace I could assume; and it was fortunate that on this occasion I took my final leave of it, as no other opportunity occurred, for I never saw it again, nor could all the efforts I subsequently made during our stay procure me even a glimpse of it, his *excellency* affecting to believe it a present. On this occasion we presented him with a few yards of scarlet broad-cloth, which he very much admired; and after promising us every assistance in his power, he took leave, having been with us about an hour and a half.



CHAP. XVIII.

Perplexing Coin. — Vexatious and flagitious Conduct of the Government Officers. — A Serpent. — Stoned by the Natives. — Return to the Ships. — Unsuccessful Stratagem. — Filthy Food of the Natives. — Diseases. — Funeral Ceremonies. — Music. — Sculpture. — Painting. — Dramatic Exhibitions. — Padre Joseph. — Arrival of the Viceroy. — Presentation. — Presents. — Humiliating Obeisances of Inferiors. — Kaleidoscope. — Punishment of delinquent Soldiers.

On the following day, we waited on the governor, in order to make some arrangements for the payment of our measurement-dues, as he had hinted at that subject on the preceding day. No representation we could make, or argument we could urge, would induce him to receive the Spanish dollars at *par*, he affirming that they were worth but eighteen mace in copper sepecks; we then offered to pay him in copper sepecks, which we knew we could purchase in the bazar, at the rate of nineteen mace to the dollar, to which, after some demur, he acceded.

On our return, we busied ourselves in the purchase and examination of copper sepecks, a harassing and perplexing employment; and the united efforts of four of us could enable us to count, assort, and new string, only the value of fifteen hundred quans, in more than a week: it must be confessed, however, that we were very inexpert in

handling this money, so new to us, and that one Chinese or native would have completed the work in less time; but we were constrained to be very particular, and attend to it personally, to prevent its being again unstrung and recounted in the custom-house; a procedure that would, as Pasqual and Joachim affirmed, subject us to great loss, by reason of theft, and destruction of the coin by careless handling.

A day being appointed for the payment of what we had collected, as we had no room for a larger sum, without causing great inconvenience, the Marmion's launch was freighted with it, and despatched for the custom-house; and it was, as may be supposed, a matter of curiosity, to see a stout long boat of a ship of nearly four hundred tons deeply laden with coin, amounting in value to only seven hundred and fifty Spanish dollars, and weighing nearly two and a half tons.

Although we had made every exertion to collect the various officers together at the custom-house, previous to the arrival of the boat, that no procrastination might take place in the delivery and receipt of the money, there was a great want of punctuality; and so great was the delay occasioned by waiting and sending for different individuals, that the sun had set before they were all assembled; for every officer we had before seen, and many whom we had never seen, were present; and when they had convened, there appeared no disposition to despatch the business before them;

on the contrary, there was a manifest reluctance to proceed. There was much talking and mystery among them, and it was evident they were hatching some scheme to cajole us: we finally, after repeated applications, were permitted to land the money, and bring it to the custom-house, by which time it was nearly dark; we then urged them to take an account of it, and give us a receipt for the amount, at which they affected to laugh, and told us, that it was too late to do any business that night, but that in the morning, they would again assemble, and proceed to count and examine it.

We were thunderstruck at this declaration, for it had been expressly stipulated, that it should not be again separated, after we had delivered it; and an officer had attended on the part of the government, while we were selecting and arranging it, at the house, to supersede the necessity of such a procedure. By this time, the tide in the creek on which the custom-house was situated had ebbed so far, as to render it impossible to get out with the boat laden, otherwise we should have taken our freight on board again, and proceeded to the ships with it.

In this perplexity the wretches left us, evidently enjoying our embarrassment. We had now no alternative, but to let the money remain in the custom-house, which was entirely open in front, and send on board for an armed guard from each ship; and when we had posted them, and given them proper directions, we left them.

They met with no disturbance during the night, but what proceeded from an enormous serpent, at least fifteen feet long, as they stated, which came out of the river, entered the court, in front of the building, which it crossed, and came into the custom-house, and glided between the stacks of money, when they lost sight of it, nor could their strictest search, with the lamp which they had with them, again discover it. From the description of the sailors, I concluded it was a *boa constrictor*, and probably had its den in some part of the building, where it was retiring to rest, after its nocturnal excursion in search of food. This latter conjecture, however, was not at all satisfactory to the sailors, who insisted that it must be either the devil in his primitive disguise, or a real serpent, which had been trained by the natives, and sent in among them to frighten them from their posts, and compel them to leave the treasure unguarded. However, whether it were the arch-enemy himself, a *boa constrictor* returning to its den, or a serpent trained by the natives, the tars maintained their posts with great intrepidity, and in the morning all was safe.

It was not till eleven o'clock, on the following day, that the officers were re-assembled to count the money, nor did they commence till after 12 o'clock. After counting the first hundred quans, which consumed more than an hour, during which they practised every art to vex and annoy us, rejecting every sepeck which had the least flaw on it, or that was not of a standard size, to decide which

they were furnished with *criteria* in coins recently from the mint; and when they had counted the one hundred quans, what was our astonishment, to find that there was an apparent loss of about ten *per cent.*! As the rejected coin did not appear to amount to half that sum, which on examination we found was the case, our indignation was highly excited, and we insisted on searching the soldiers who were counting, and on them we found secreted the balance of the loss: they were not the least disconcerted at the discovery, but laughed in our faces, in the most provoking manner. We immediately made a report of this roguery to the head mandarin or collector (whose conduct while measuring the vessels may be recollected): he observed, that if they were guilty, and we wished it, he would punish them. We insisted that it should be done: they accordingly each received a few slight strokes with a rattan. It was evidently, however, all a farce, and they were laughing and chuckling during the infliction, if it deserves that name. Old Polonio, and Joachim, who were present, now beckoned us aside, and told us that these vexations were contrived to force us to relinquish the plan of paying our measurement dues in the coin of the country, and to oblige us to pay them in Spanish dollars, at eighteen mace each; and represented to us the great difficulties and loss we should experience in a perseverance in our intention. On hearing this, we determined to complain to the governor, a resolve which we put in im-

mediate execution, and took Antonio, one of the government linguists, with us, and Joachim accompanied us. We entered our complaint against the officers, recapitulated our grievances, reminded him of his promises of assistance and protection, and demanded justice, promising oblivion of the past, provided our present, and any future claims for justice, were listened to, and allowed. From his manner we fancied we perceived, that he was aware of the impositions that had been practised, and, no doubt, instigated by him: he, in short, declined interfering with the custom-house department, as out of his province; he, however, condescended to give us some wholesome advice upon the subject. He thought it would be best to allow the officers to count the money in their own way, or to make a compromise, by giving them a sum of money, on condition they would not count it; or to permit it to pass for so many Spanish dollars, at eighteen quans the dollar; and to prevent further trouble, to pay the residue of the government dues in Spanish dollars. We objected to part of this plan, but suggested that we would withdraw all the money we had deposited in the custom-house, and apply it to other purposes, and pay the whole amount in Spanish dollars: to this he assented, provided we would pay a duty equivalent to the premium on the dollars, to satisfy the officers for the *trouble* they had already been, and might yet be, at. In short, after several journies backwards and forwards, between the governor's house and the custom-house, and night again approaching, we were

under the necessity of succumbing to these harpies, and we delivered them the money, and took their receipts for seven hundred and fifty dollars, the amount of what we had paid for it.

It would be tedious, in short, impossible, to relate the tissue of fraud and knavery which the Cochin Chinese daily and hourly endeavoured to practise upon us; not a circumstance occurred, of the most trivial nature, but what assisted to develope these characteristic traits.

After we returned to our house in the evening, and while sitting in the veranda, we were assailed by a shower of stones, which appeared to be thrown from the other side of the stream. We immediately arose, and repaired to the gate to ascertain the cause of this unprovoked attack, and from whence it proceeded; but all was quiet, and no person to be seen, although the moon shone bright. The noise of the descending missiles had also brought our landlady to her gate, and while we were talking with her on the subject, we were assailed by another shower of stones from invisible hands, one of which, striking Maria on the ancle, caused a severe contusion, and another inflicted a serious wound on the arm of one of the young gentlemen. We immediately armed ourselves, and proceeded to the spot from whence the stones appeared to be thrown, and searched every place where we thought any person could be concealed, but without success. After our return, and while we were talking upon the subject, we were saluted with another dis-

charge, upon which we made a second sally, but with no better success than before. We were then fain to retire inside the house and close the shutters; after which, a few random stones were thrown, and we were then left to the quiet possession of our lodgings.

This annoyance was repeated almost every evening afterwards, and sometimes at mid-day; but no search, enquiry, or offer of reward for the detection of the offenders, could elicit any information, neither could we ever divine the cause of it. It was, however, evident it came from the direction of the governor's house, to whom we made our complaint. He answered, that he was frequently molested in the same manner; and that if we could secure the offenders, and bring them to him, they should be punished, — and this was all the satisfaction we could obtain.

As we reaped no advantages by living on shore, and the sugar-merchants were still inflexible, we determined to try the effect of a stratagem. We accordingly set to work, and paid the balance of our measurement-fees, filled our water-casks, bent some of our sails, and made other preparations for sea. We removed part of our effects on board from the house, and on the 31st of October, the two commanders, to add weight to the "note of preparation," removed on board, leaving the young gentlemen to pack the residue, which they soon completed, and embarked on the 4th of November. From the secrecy we had maintained in regard to

our real intentions, and by the show we made in our ostensible determination, we flattered ourselves that we should bring them to reasonable terms, as they would not, we presumed, permit us to depart without purchasing their commodities. A whole week, however, elapsed after this, without producing the desired effect. The same dogged indifference was apparent in them, which had annoyed us so much heretofore, during which time preparations were making for our feigned departure. We finally asked the linguists if the merchants would not come to some accommodation rather than see us depart with no cargoes: when, to our astonishment and mortification, they answered with the greatest coolness, that the Cochin Chinese were too well versed in deception to be blinded by the shallow artifice we had adopted, and that they were willing to try which could hold out longest.

We had now little hope but in the viceroy, who was daily expected, and represented as a very different man from the present incumbent, being very attentive to Europeans, coveting their company, and always ready to assist and protect them, having been formerly mandarin of strangers at Huè.

We were somewhat encouraged on learning that the season for the new crop of sugar was approaching, when, as it was represented, it would be plentiful and cheap, and we laboured with all our might to believe as much of this as possible, as a sedative to our excited feelings.

I am aware, that the recital of the constant vex-

ations to which we were subjected in Cochin China may appear querulous, and perhaps even trivial to some; but a regard to truth, and a desire to warn any future adventurers, who may have the temerity to risk a voyage to this country, prompts me to display the character of the natives, and to remove the impressions which former accounts may have made of their simplicity, virtue, and integrity, and by which we were most egregiously duped.

Notwithstanding the abundance which reigns in this country, the natives are "foul feeders." Rats, mice, worms, frogs, and other vermin and reptiles are eagerly sought after. In China, they have an excuse for those dirty practices, in the difficulty experienced in finding sufficient wholesome food for their crowded population; but the Onamese appear to have a predilection for filth, as will be manifest from the following articles of their food.

While upon an excursion one day, in pursuit of some planks to repair one of our boats, we observed, before an old woman's stall, what we supposed to be turtle boiled, and exposed for sale in square pieces; but our linguist told us it was *cayman*, or alligator, and bid us follow him, which we did, to an enclosure at the back of the building, where there were about twenty of these hideous animals, from two to twelve feet in length, walking about, with their jaws bound together, — and the stench from them was intolerable. The method of taking them, we were told, was by placing a number of small lines in their haunts, with which

they become entangled, and fall an easy prey to the hunters.

In a species of palm-tree, at the top, is a succulent bud, resembling in some degree an artichoke. In the heart of this bud is generally, if not universally, an unctuous white maggot, or grub, as large as one's thumb, which is esteemed a great delicacy, and is a monopoly of the royal family and mandarins of the first distinction. A present, of about a dozen of these buds, containing the worms, was sent us once by the viceroy as a mark of great consideration. It is hardly necessary to say we declined eating this delicacy, but gave them privately to Pasqual's wife, who was highly delighted with the tit-bits that our fastidious taste had rejected.

The entrails of pigs, fowls, deer, &c., which were thrown overboard from our vessels, were eagerly pursued and taken up by the boatwomen, thrown upon the coals, broiled and eaten, with no other cleaning than slightly dipping them in water. Putrid meat and fish were generally preferred to that which was sweet and fresh.

Cochin China is by no means, abstractedly, an unhealthy country; but the habits of its inhabitants engender diseases, which the climate has little or no influence in producing, such as leprosy, scrofula, scurvy, erysipelas, and many other cutaneous disorders. The diseases, which are the effect of climate and other external causes, are principally of a febrile character, in which class those of a bilious and

intermittent type predominate. A glandular complaint, affecting the lymphatic system, and I believe a species of the elephantiasis, is not uncommon, and is said to be produced by sudden changes of air from heat to cold (a common circumstance in the night), combined with an alleged predisposition to its appearance from some unwholesome quality in the water. I was so unfortunate as to contract this latter disease while in the country, and although nearly four years have elapsed since, no very essential mitigation of the complaint has been obtained. My legs were at first swollen to an enormous size, and a violent symptomatic fever, attended with excrutiating pains, were the concomitants. Care and rest have produced some favourable appearances, but the neglect of these are sure to produce a return of the worst symptoms. It is probably incurable.

Persons of distinction, after death, are laid in state, and, in fact, people of the lower ranks affect to copy after their superiors in this respect, in proportion to their means. In the first instance, a pavilion with a canopy of boards supported by wooden pillars, driven into the earth, is erected in front of, and quite contiguous to, the house of the deceased: matting screens are hung round, descending half way from the roof to the ground.—Within this is placed the coffin, on a raised frame: tables laden with the choicest fruits, and furnished with areka and betel are placed around the enclosure; and bands of music play night and day, near the deceased, till

the interment takes place, which is generally from a week to fifteen days after death. Great hilarity prevails during this season, and large quantities of gilt paper are burnt.

In the main street through which we daily passed, one of these exhibitions lasted about ten days; but we never saw the mode of interment among persons of rank. I one day witnessed the funeral procession of the only son of a poor widow: the coffin was placed on a bier composed of two parallel pieces of timber, twenty feet long, secured together in the middle by transverse bars; eight bearers on each side supported the bier, and the poor mother, with hair dishevelled, and clothed in a loose robe of white cotton (the colour of mourning in Onam), tottered along in the rear of the body, between the two parts of the bier, with her head sunk upon her bosom, while loud sobs and piercing groans proclaimed the intensity of maternal grief. Far different was the conduct of the bearers, who, with hearts worthy of barbarians, mocked the sacred sorrow of this bereaved woman, and laughed heartily at her lamentations.

Their musical instruments differ in no respect from those of most other Asiatic nations. Drums, violins, guitars, trumpets, flutes, &c., of a construction peculiar to all of them, and intended to produce the same effect as the European instruments of those names, are in general use. But the sounds of them, to an European ear, are extremely harsh and grating.

They have acquired some knowledge in the art of sculpture, from the Chinese; the best specimens of which are exhibited on some of the tombs of deceased great men; the worst are in the objects of adoration in their temples.

Original painting is not to be found in the country, of a degree of excellence sufficient to raise them above the standard of the most barbarous nations. A few copies from the Chinese, which I have deposited in the East India Marine Museum, evince a docility rendering them susceptible of considerable improvement.

Some of the pupils of the missionaries have made considerable progress in mathematics, and the art of drawing.

The Cochin Chinese are remarkably fond of dramatic entertainments, at which they spend much of their time. Their plays are generally of an operatic character, and the drama turns upon historical events. The players are itinerant, and a temporary building is erected in some bazar, near the most popular sections; from whence they are removed to another, after the performance of one play, which generally lasts from three to six days and nights, with occasional intermissions. The place of exhibition is open to all, without any price annexed to the gratification of the audience, the players depending on voluntary contributions. Their draperies are of the most fantastic character; and a clown or merry-andrew is an indispensable concomitant to these entertainments. Their singing is good, when

the ear has become accustomed to it; and the modulation of voice in the females is really captivating. This is, in fact, the case with their language, which at first sounds extremely harsh to a stranger, but on a more intimate acquaintance he discovers its beauties, which lie principally in its recitative character, by which great harmony is produced.

The month of December found us in the *status quo ante bellum*, no relaxation being apparent in either of the belligerents. Our patience, which was spun out to an almost imperceptible thread, was however yet tenacious, and hope continued to cheer us with her smiles.

A circumstance which contributed to amuse and beguile us of many a tedious hour, and which was of great advantage to us in our researches after information concerning the country, occurred at this time; it was our introduction to Padre* Joseph, the elder Italian missionary, a venerable man of fifty, of mild and unassuming manners, of dignified yet conciliating deportment, of great zeal and correctness in the discharge of his pastoral duties, of a most blameless and self-denying life, evincing that "he was honest in the sacred cause," and a man of erudition and great observation. He spoke the French language with considerable fluency; and to him am I indebted for much of the information in this volume which relates to Cochin China. He had been indisposed since our

Padre,—Father.

arrival, which was the reason we had not seen him before.

On the sixth of December, the arrival of the viceroy was announced by the discharge of a few guns, and by the display of the Onamese flag at the citadel; the guns on this, and other occasions of ceremony, being placed vertically with their muzzles pointing to the zenith, for the purpose, as they told us, of diffusing the sound through the surrounding country. This event was productive of great activity in the division; every mandarin of every class crowding with obsequious and officious zeal to pay court to the favourite of the sovereign. The river for several days was filled with their gallies: "mot quan" resounded from every quarter; and the court of the viceroy exhibited a gay, and even splendid pageant of the nobility in their gala dresses, and of the military, in party-coloured uniforms, in which yellow and red predominated. *Sagouètes* poured in on every side; for every visitor was provided with some propitiatory offering, consisting of the various productions of the country, so that the demesnes of his excellency exhibited an extensive park, stocked with various kinds of domestic animals, while his garners resembled the temple of Ceres, overflowing with the offerings of her votaries.

We embraced the earliest opportunity of paying our compliments to the viceroy, and the following day was appointed for the visit. Duplicates of the same articles which had been presented to the

acting governor, or mandarin of letters, (by which latter title we shall in future designate him,) were selected on the present occasion, as *sagoucles*, to which we added a handsome sabre and an elegant kaleidoscope. Our mode of presentation was similar to that observed on our first visit to the mandarin of letters, but our reception was much more frank and cordial: the appearance and manners of the viceroy were military and dignified; and he had the air of an experienced courtier, blended with the frankness of a soldier. He was a man of mind, and is no doubt destined, in the event of future wars, or domestic commotions, to fill an important page in the history of his country. His palace was of the same description as that of the mandarin of letters, heretofore described, though somewhat larger, and the different offices contiguous were in much better order. Directly in front of the hall of audience was a low wall, surmounted with several handsome porcelain vases, containing some beautiful exotic and native plants; and beyond the wall was a garden, laid out with considerable taste, containing a variety of fruit-trees, most of them in full bearing.

The rigid discipline and exact subordination observed in "the presence" were exemplified in the profound silence and abject prostrations of the courtiers. Settees and chairs had been provided for our accommodation, and were placed on the right hand of the viceroy, a few feet in advance of the throne, from whence we were enabled to observe all that

passed. The platforms on each side were crowded with mandarins of all ranks, while a constant succession of others occurred, prostrating themselves before the throne, while their *sagouètes* were borne by their respective servants and retainers. Pigs, alive and dead, and some roasted, fowls, fish, game, roots, fruits, confectionaries, rice-cakes, cooked dishes, tea, areka, and betel, were among the great variety of offerings.

The mode of salutation is thus practised: The visitor enters the hall from the side on the right of the throne, and passes the ends of the platforms farthest from it till he arrives at the open area in front; he then faces the object of his homage, clasps his hands together, while his arms hang suspended before him; he then raises his hands, still clasped, to his forehead, and again lets them fall before him; he then unclasps his hands, falls in the attitude of genuflexion, with his hands placed on the earth, and touching it with his forehead; he then rises, and repeats the same ceremony two, five, or eight times, the number being three, six, and nine, according to proximity of rank between the respective persons paying and receiving homage. In no case were less than six prostrations performed to the viceroy; generally there were nine, and always with great deliberation and solemnity. And to add to this humiliation, all mandarins below those of the first class entered and retired in a stooping posture, not daring to lift their eyes from the ground. They passed

off on the opposite side from whence they entered, and their presents were taken away by the viceroy's retainers.

His excellency was highly gratified with our presents, all of which he inspected very closely. The kaleidoscope, being of superior workmanship, and handsomely ornamented, was particularly admired. I directed the linguists to inform the viceroy, that this was a new invention, and had excited much admiration in Europe, and then proceeded to explain its uses and mode of application. No sooner, however, had he looked through it, than he took it from his eye, and addressed a few words to the linguist, who repeated to me from his excellency, that the instrument might be new in Europe, but was by no means rare with them. He then directed a few words to an officer in attendance, who returned in a few minutes with several kaleidoscopes, covered with red embossed paper: they were, it is true, of inferior workmanship, but in principle did not differ in the least degree from that of Dr. Brewster. We were, however, greatly surprised, that an invention of such recent origin in Europe should be found in this secluded part of the world, especially as those we saw were evidently of Chinese manufacture. And if it was not a Chinese invention also, but had been brought from Europe by the way of China, it was not a little remarkable, because the trade between China and Saigon was almost exclusively pursued by junks belonging to, and sailing from, the port of

Lien-tcheou on the Lien-Kiang river, in the south-western part of the empire, bordering on Tonquin, and consequently remote from scenes of European intercourse.

During our visit, a report was made to the vice-roy, by an officer, that some delinquent soldiers were ready to receive their punishment; on which they were ordered into the court fronting the hall of audience, where their caungues were knocked off. The punishment then inflicted was flagellation with a bunch of split rattans; and the blows being given in an oblique direction, cut the backs of the culprits (who were laid on their faces upon the earth) in a most shocking manner, while their heads and legs were held down by attendant soldiers.

As this was merely a visit of introduction and ceremony, and the levee being greatly crowded, no business was done; but an early subsequent interview, requested by us, was appointed, and we took our leave, after being treated with tea, areka, and betel.

CHAP. XIX.

Letter from Monsieur Vannier.—Aqua Ardiente, a great Rogue.—Reptiles.—Meteorological Remarks.—Aerial Temperature.—Mandarin of Letters visits on board.—Visit the Viceroy.—An Entertainment.—Favourable Impressions made by the Viceroy's Manners.—Domingo, a Native Christian.—Bezoar Stone.—Cautery.—Mode of travelling.—Fires.—Games.—Athletic Exercises.—Poisoning.—Viceroy's Wives.—Diabolical Machinations of Linguists and Government Officers.—Cambodian Ambassador.—Fleet of Gallies.—Viceroy's Galley.

We found, on our return on board, an officer we had never seen before, who presented a letter from Monsieur Vannier, dated at Huè, November 20th, in answer to one we had written him on the 11th of October, requesting his interference towards effecting a reduction of the *sagouètes*, and to bespeak his good offices in our behalf with the government. He stated to us, that he was at Turon when he received our letter, where he was in the company of his countrymen of the two ships heretofore mentioned, and that as soon as he returned to Huè he waited on the mandarin of strangers, and made known to him the subject of our letter. On which he observed, that the year previous the king had made a reduction of one-third the amount of anchorage on all vessels from what it had formerly been, and that the *sagouètes* were comprised in the

anchorage; that it was entirely optional with us to make presents or not, for no person had a right to demand them." He mentioned that the king had received the sabre we had sent him. He also stated that his majesty had been sick for some time, and rarely gave an audience; that he had not seen him since his arrival from Turon, but that he would with much pleasure embrace every opportunity to render us any service in his power.

The missionaries and Pasqual had frequently told us, that the greatest rogue in the custom-house department, and one who had great influence, was absent on a visit to Huè, and was soon expected to return; that to his villany, in a great measure, might be attributed the loss of the Macao trade, and the diminution of that with China, and that he was in great favour with the government, which, notwithstanding its professions of friendship towards strangers and favour to foreign commerce, was decidedly opposed to any intercourse with them. The bearer of our letter was the very personage who had been so represented, and his subsequent baseness proved that the picture which our friends had pourtrayed, had not been caricatured. The name by which he was always known among those who spoke the Portuguese language, and by the natives who did not, was "Aqua ardiente," the Portuguese name for brandy; but whether this was a gratuitous cognomen of the Macao sailors, or was a corruption of his proper name, approaching it in sound, we did not care to enquire. The first act

of this troublesome fellow was to demand an enormous fee for the transportation of the letter from Huè, which was finally commuted to a bottle of rum and a yard of red cloth, when he found we were proof against his extortions. This wretch caused us great trouble and vexation, from this time till we quitted the country.

Snakes of several species are frequently seen swimming in the river, among which are the "Cobra de Capella," or hooded serpent, and the small green viper, whose bite is almost instantaneously mortal: it is said to be purblind in the daytime, but very quicksighted in the dark. One of these latter subjects, now in the museum of the East India Marine Society, was killed by me. It had ascended from the river, and perched on the *row-lock* of the boat, very near my head, while I was going on shore, and reclining under the canopy. A large "Cobra de Capella" was pursued by the second mate of the Franklin, in the boat, for about a mile: he fought with great fury, and was frequently wounded by the boat-hook, with which the officer was armed, till he finally eluded further pursuit, by diving under the bottoms of the country vessels.

The heavy rains which had prevailed since our arrival began now to abate, and frequent breezes from the northern quarter indicated the change of the monsoon. Frequently, after a day of calm weather, accompanied with great heat, which would raise the mercury in the shade to 85° of Fahrenheit,

a sudden northerly wind would spring up in the night, accompanied sometimes by rain, which would depress the mercury in a few minutes from ten to twenty degrees. As the season advanced, these breezes were of more frequent occurrence, and longer continuance, till the middle of December, when the periodical north-east wind was prevalent, and before the expiration of the month fairly established. The mean of the thermometer at noon was at that time 6° lower than at the time of our arrival, and in the night the air was from 7° to 10° colder than when we arrived. The atmosphere was clear, and the weather serene and pleasant.

The mandarin of letters, on his way to Don-nai in his galley one morning, paid a visit to the Franklin, where he passed about half an hour, but refused every refreshment we offered him but a cup of tea. After speaking in high terms of the neatness and orderly arrangement of the vessel, and the discipline of the ship's company, he took his leave.

At the time appointed we again waited on the viceroy, who had purposely denied access to all native visitors, and was attended only by the officers of his own household, amounting to about forty, and the four government linguists, Antonio, Mariano, Joseph, and Vicente, who were native Christians. We were received with great cordiality and attention; and his excellency, throwing aside the "pride, pomp, and circumstance," of his exalted station, conversed very freely with us: and his eager inquisitiveness, and judicious selection of sub-

jects of enquiry, proved him to be a man of an enlarged mind, prompted by an unquenchable thirst for knowledge and information; and the judicious remarks which he made on a variety of subjects convinced us of the strength of his natural powers, and the extent of his acquirements. War, politics, religion, and the customs and manners of European nations, were the topics on which he dwelt with great interest; and having heard that I held a commission in the naval service of my country, he was very particular in his enquiries on the subject of naval tactics and maritime warfare. When his curiosity had been gratified in these particulars, he was pleased to pass many encomiums on the superior intelligence, skill, and prowess of "Olan," and, with an emotion of mortified pride, deplored the comparatively barbarous state of his native country.

About two hours were passed in this pleasurable intercourse, when he told us that some refreshment had been prepared for us in the European style, under the direcion of Antonio the linguist, who had been at Macao. A small table was prepared in the centre of the hall, on which were heaped, one above another, a profusion of dishes and bowls, containing a great variety of Asiatic messes, and some boiled fowls and ducks, rice, yams, sweet potatoes, roasted pork, fish, confectionary, and fish-pickle. We were much amused at the "European style" of this entertainment: the table being high, and the chairs low, our chins, when we were seated, were on a line with the former;

so, finding that we could not manage in this posture, we were obliged to relinquish this item of European fashion, and stand round the table. Antonio had procured somewhere, probably from Pasqual, two old knives and forks, which we used alternately to cut our meat, and porcupine's quills served to convey it to our mouths. For the soups, small china spoons were prepared, and found convenient.

At the commencement of our repast, the viceroy attended us, with a bottle of the liquor we had presented him in one hand, and a glass in the other, with which he plied us with but little intermission till we begged for quarters, on which he granted us a truce from this form of well meant, but obtrusive, hospitality. His anxiety, however, that we should reap the full fruition of the pleasures before us, again pressed into its services his manual powers, and he proceeded with his fingers to cram our mouths with a heterogeneous assemblage of fish, fowl, rice, pilaw, curry, pork, potatoes, sugar-plums, &c., without any regard to order or precedency, till our eyes began to start from their sockets, while the big tears coursed in rapid succession over our distended cheeks.

The Chinese cooks in Onam perambulate the streets with an elastic strip of bamboo across their shoulders, from each end of which is suspended, by cords, a square board, resembling a wooden scale, on which they carry various dishes, ready cooked for the table; among these viands, a very common

object is a baked hog, covered with a coat of varnish, made principally of sugar or molasses. One of these itinerant purveyors for the stomach had been called in, and his board was laid upon the floor of the hall, on which he cut up the meat, and replenished our table from it, with his naked hands; this was, however, no time to be fastidious, and we laboured to do honour to our entertainment, and to gratify our benevolent host, who, in his anxiety to render our visit pleasant to us, had condescended, not only to superintend the ceremony of our table, but with his own viceroyal hands to convey the food into our very mouths. Nor was there any thing ridiculous to the view of the natives in this curious courtesy; but it was looked on as a proof of a polished urbanity in the chief, who was anxious to acquit himself with due decorum, and a just regard to the proper entertainment of his guests.

The viceroy did not partake with us in either solids or fluids, but derived great apparent satisfaction from our exertions to please him, by doing ample honour to his feast, though at the expense of aching heads, and nauseated stomachs, from promiscuous repletion.

After the repast was ended, and we had returned to our seats, we related to the viceroy the various arts that had been put in operation by the merchants and others to deceive and cheat us, and the roguery at the custom-house, and requested his excellency to exert his influence to promote a spirit of honourable intercourse on the part of the

natives. He expressed much concern at the recital of our complaints, and assured us that, although he was a military man, and had no concern in any commercial pursuits, and that he had no right to dictate to his majesty's subjects the mode of transacting their business, or the manner of disposing of their property, yet he would use his influence in persuading the holders of merchandise to bring and sell it to us at a fair and reasonable rate. We then mentioned the subject of *sagouètes*, and made known to him the contents of Monsieur Vannier's letter. To this he answered, that he had never received any instructions from his sovereign on the subject, and although such a reduction as that mentioned in the letter may have been contemplated or even decreed, it had never been promulgated; that, however, for his own part of the *sagouètes*, he was quite willing to relinquish it, but hinted that other officers and expectants would not so easily be induced to waive their claims, which had from time immemorial been granted. In regard to the anchorage, his duty to his sovereign imperiously demanded the most rigid exaction of the full amount of what had always been by law established, and that it would be demanded of him, but that he would most cheerfully conform to any new edict reducing the ancient rate of that exaction. We then demanded, if the presents we had already made to the different officers, and what we had yet remaining, and contemplated to distribute, would be considered as part of the cus-

tomary *sagouètes*, valuing them at their first cost? His answer was, that he presumed no possible difficulty could be made to that proposal; that he would, however, consult with the other officers of government, and represent the case in such a light as to render them favourable to our views.

We now obtained permission to depart, accompanied with a pressing invitation to call frequently on the viceroy, without ceremony; and he stated that he should give orders to have us admitted at all times, when our inclinations and convenience should lead us that way.

Pasqual called upon us on our return, and introduced an old native Christian, named Domingo, whose son was affianced to Pasqual's daughter: he represented him as being rich, a man of influence, and an intimate friend of the viceroy, and that he might be of great service to us in our business, if we thought proper to engage him in our service. We consequently authorised him to act for us, under certain restrictions; and he promised to acquaint us with the progress he might make, in a few days.

Domingo could speak none but the vernacular tongue, in which his prayers, &c., were recited, from a manual, translated by the missionaries for the use of their converts. He was well dressed, and wore on his fingers a great number of gold rings, in which were set various precious stones, and some of them appeared to be brilliants of considerable value. He took from the corner of his

robe, where they had been carefully secreted, several Bezoar stones, and offered to sell them. The enormous price he set upon them would have been sufficient to deter us from the thought of purchasing, had no other reason prevented; but we knew that, however much this article may be esteemed by the Asiatics, it was of little or no use to us, as a commercial speculation, as its value had been vastly lessened in Europe, in consequence of frequent experimental tests of its inefficacy.

The Bezoar stone is a smooth, concrete calculus, of a brown colour, generally the size of a walnut, and is found in the intestines of a species of goat or deer, and is highly esteemed in the East Indies for the great medicinal virtues attributed to it.

As I was at times in great pain from the glandular complaint heretofore mentioned, I submitted, by the advice of Father Joseph, to a caustic operation on one of my feet, by a Chinese empiric. He was provided with a quantity of levigated vegetable matter, apparently a species of lichen, having somewhat the appearance of pulverized sage, but without smell; with this he made several small conical heaps, each the size of a large thimble, on parts of the foot which he intended to cauterize; into these heaps he thrust small lighted matches, which, communicating to the powder, reduced it to a burning heap, without blaze. This mode of producing the desired effect, although severely painful, is, from the brevity of the oper-

ation, far preferable to any other caustic application which I have seen.

During one of our visits to Domingo, by whom we were treated with the usual marks of Onamese hospitality, such as cramming, &c., he produced a black bottle, and a glass tumbler, (which, from its opacity, occasioned by accumulation of dirt, we at first mistook for horn,) and treated us to what they called wine, which Joachim told us was made up country, near the mountains, and that grapes of superior quality were there abundant: the wine was, however, execrable, being acid, feculent, and without flavour.

There are no wheel-carriages in Cochin China, either for pleasure or utility. Persons of distinction are carried in hammocks of cotton netting, generally blue, in which is a mattress and pillows to recline upon. The hammock is suspended to a pole, over which is placed a canopy resembling a huge tortoise-shell, and made impervious to the weather by a glossy black varnish; the vehicle is carried by four or six men, one half at each end. In consequence of the indisposition which occurred to me, I used one of these conveyances while in the country, which is in the museum of the East India Marine Society.

From the combustibility of the materials of the houses, fires are not unfrequent in Saigon. At one of these conflagrations, when parties were sent from the ships to assist in quenching the flames, the viceroy was present in person, with several

elephants, on one of which he was mounted. They have no engines; and the only mode of quenching the flames is by throwing water on them, from whatever vessels they can collect in the emergency. To prevent the fire from spreading, the adjacent houses are prostrated by means of the elephants, one of these powerful animals being sufficient to level with the ground any common building in the country; sometimes, however, two are required. The mode of effecting this is by pushing with their heads against the object to which they are directed by their drivers, by which its total demolition is speedily effected. His excellency was in great good humour, and laughed heartily while he directed the attention of our party to the summary operations of his elephants, who were throwing down several houses.

The Onamese do not appear to be greatly addicted to gambling, or to games of chance generally, beyond amusement and pastime. They use the Chinese cards, with which the boat-girls frequently amused themselves, but we never saw them bet upon their games. Cock-fighting, so prevalent among the Malays, is seldom resorted to as an amusement by the Cochin Chinese.

In athletic exercises we frequently saw the soldiers engaged, — such as wrestling, running, and jumping; but the game of shuttle-cock, played with the feet, described by Mr. Barrow as having been seen at Turon, in 1793, by the gentlemen in the suite of the Earl of Macartney, we never witnessed;

it may have been a provincial amusement, or perhaps, from the lapse of time, become obsolete.

Poison is not unfrequently administered by the Cochin Chinese, to gratify private malice or to obtain pecuniary advantages. Pasqual came one evening on board, to beg a few biscuits, and some medicine, for a mandarin, who had been poisoned by some deadly potion administered in his food; and the viceroy, on the occasion of presenting us with the tigers before mentioned, laid strong injunctions upon us not to let the natives have access to them, for they would cut off their whiskers, which when reduced to powder, and administered in food or drink, as he asserted, is a most infallible means of procuring a lingering death.

During one of our visits to the viceroy, the linguists informed us, that a good opportunity was now presented to purchase fresh provisions for our ships' companies, from the *sagouètes* presented to his excellency by the mandarins. On our way to the enclosures in which some of the quadrupeds were confined, in one of the offices attached to the palace was a goldsmith at work making rings, bracelets, and other trinkets for the viceroy's women. The gold appeared to be of the finest *touch*, but the manufacture was clumsy. Near this building, and parallel with the palace, at about fifty feet from it, was a pavilion surrounded with verandas. In this were the different apartments of his excellency's wives and concubines, who were in gaudy dresses of various colours, and loaded

with jewelry. On our approach, they flocked to the verandas, and gazed at us with eager curiosity through the screens and lattices, behind which they were partially shrouded. They were in high glee, and frequently called to us, and, as the linguists said, invited us to approach, that they might examine our dresses, skins, &c. But when we were about proceeding to gratify the ladies by a nearer approach, two stout fellows, who were their guards, drove them into the interior of the dwelling, and posted themselves at the door as sentinels. As we had no wish to intrude, we passed on, not, however, without some regret, that we had lost an opportunity of a nearer view of the persons, dresses, and decorations of the vice-queen and her partners.

Forty piculs of rice were allowed for the sea-stock of both vessels, one half of which we were obliged to take from the king's magazines, at three quans *per* picul, the residue we were at liberty to purchase in the bazars, which we did at two quans *per* picul, and of a very fine quality, and new; that from the king's warehouses was old and full of vermin. Remonstrances had no effect. We might, they observed, take it in that way, or take none at all; it was quite optional with us.

We had long suspected, that a plot was in agitation among the linguists and some of the government officers, to ensnare us in some troublesome dilemma, and now every day's experience served to strengthen our suspicions. Antonio, the head

linguist, who was a most consummate scoundrel, had been employed by us to purchase our sea-stock of rice from the bazar. After having appropriated to his own use the money which we had advanced him for the purchase of the rice, he undertook to be highly offended at being reprimanded for his roguery. He finally told us the rice was ready at his house, (which stood on posts over the river,) and that we had better send our boats for it. On being questioned if he had a pass for it, he answered in the affirmative. We accordingly sent and took the rice, and brought it alongside the ships. We waited several hours in expectation of the officers of the custom-house, who, he had told us, would be on board before the boats could return with the rice. Night finally approached, and no linguist or custom-house officers appeared. The laws against the exportation of this article were sanguinary, and rigidly enforced, and should we be deceived in regard to the pass, and the commodity be found on board, or alongside our vessels, we were aware that our lives and the property in our charge would be the forfeit. We therefore sent the boats back, and disembarked the rice at Antonio's house, whence it was taken. Scarcely had this been effected, when Antonio and some of the myrmidons of the custom-house came off from the shore, and enquired where the rice was. We told them that it was relanded, in consequence of their non-appearance. They muttered awhile, and finally went off, evidently mortified at the failure

of their diabolical plans; for we subsequently discovered that no pass had ever been obtained, and that our suspicions had been well founded in regard to the intended mischief.

On the succeeding day, we acquainted the viceroy with the conduct of the linguist, through the medium of Pasqual, as he and Joachim had frequently told us that the linguists were in the habit of translating between us falsely, and in a way best to suit their own views, and those of the sub-officers of the government. Antonio was immediately put in *caungue*, whence, after remaining a few days, he was liberated, after receiving a severe flagellation with split rattans. This, however, was the last time that we could obtain Pasqual's services in this way; for he was threatened with death by this coalition of villains, if he ever attended us again on a visit to the viceroy: he, however, advised us to be on our guard, for mischief was plotting, and that great exertions were making to prejudice the viceroy against us.

Shortly after this, guard-boats were privately placed along the shore opposite the vessels, to lie in wait for any opportunity to surprise us, and take us off our guard; but as we had always been determined to violate none of the laws of the country, they were defeated in this object. It was, however, some time before we discovered their character and object, as there were so many of the vessels of the country always lying by the banks of the river, — and these guard-boats were nowise distinguishable from any others.

Defeated in this object, they were determined to annoy us by every means in their power. We had always been in the habit of purchasing our fuel from boats passing us with that article, on their way to market; but now these harpies would never permit one of them to approach us, without paying them a bribe for the permission; a procedure by no means legal, as the article was free to all. In consequence, we were obliged hereafter to pay one third part more for it than we had formerly done. Nor was this all: for we had frequently, previous to this, purchased various objects for the consumption of the ships, from boats passing to market, at a low rate; but now no boat was permitted to come near us with articles for sale, which obliged us to purchase every thing in the bazars at an advanced price. They even proceeded so far as to abuse the missionaries, and threaten them with vengeance for bringing me a few samples of *galangal*, and other medicinal roots and drugs in a small bag. Our new acquaintance, Domingo, dared not or would not make these things known to the viceroy, as the mandarin of letters, whose very name he professed to dread, was supposed to be at the head of the cabal, to which he was probably instigated, partly by avarice, and partly by jealousy, in consequence of the preference given to the viceroy by us, and the attentions he paid us.

A Cambodian mandarin of high rank, while on a visit to the viceroy's court, on some diplomatic

business, came on board the ships to gratify his curiosity, in regard to our vessels, customs, mode of living, &c., and was highly pleased. He behaved with great decorum, and did not beg any thing of us, but bought a handsome sabre, for which he paid us one hundred quans in silver ingots, and invited us on board his galley to return his visit, where we went on the following day. The internal economy and domestic arrangements of this vessel were admirable; and a much greater air of convenience and comfort was visible in them, than in any of the houses we had visited in Cochin China. The mandarin had a large household of retainers and domestics, who conducted themselves with the utmost propriety. We were treated with tea, areka, betel, and confectionary; and the greatest hospitality and attention, to make our visit pleasant to us, were put in practice. He spoke a dialect of the Onamese language, which was imperfectly understood and spoken by Joachim, who attended us. Neither his dress, nor that of his followers, differed essentially from that worn by people of corresponding rank in Onam; but they were more cleanly in their persons, and polished in their manners. Our visit was necessarily short, in consequence of the difficulty we experienced from the imperfection of our interlocutory medium,—and in about an hour we returned on board.

A large fleet of gallies had been daily collecting in the river, (just below the small branch, on which was situated the naval arsenal,) from the arrival of

the viceroy till late in December; and the time of his departure now drew near, greatly to our regret, —for we knew he was still favourably disposed towards us, notwithstanding the machinations of the mandarin of letters and his myrmidons.

Early one morning the gallies, amounting to more than fifty, unmoored from their former station, and dropped slowly down the river in a single line, the viceroy's galley leading the van; the whole being decorated with carving, gilding, streamers, and military insignia, presented a very beautiful and pompous pageant.

The galley of the viceroy was about sixty-five feet long, and propelled by eighteen long elastic oars, the rowers standing, and pushing forward. Her quarters and bows were ornamented with various carved figures, and a profusion of gilding and red paint. Her beak was intended to represent the head of some animal, while the painted eyes, which they always place on their boats, corresponded to that organ in the head of the carved figure. At the prow a soldier was performing on the gong: near him were seated several officers with their attendants. To a mast placed about the middle of the vessel was attached a small bell, which was struck at short intervals by an attendant with a rod tipped with metal. Between the mast and the stern, and occupying about one quarter of the length of the galley, and the whole of her breadth, excepting a passage-way inside each gunwale, was a neat wooden house, with a thatching

of palm-leaves, furnished with blinds of split bamboo, which moved in an oscillatory direction, and were propped up with reed-sticks to admit air, and afford a view of surrounding objects. Spears, decorated with tufts of hair dyed red, were placed erect, by the walls of the house, outside; and inside was seated the viceroy, smoking a long pipe, and surrounded by his attendants. Towards the stern were erected a number of spears and battle-axes, their staves ornamented with red hair, and small pennons or flags; and at the after-extremity of the vessel, which was considerably elevated above all other parts, and where were several groups of officers, was a stout flag-staff, on which was hoisted a yard hanging obliquely to the horizon, from which were suspended white, red, and green flags, in the form of what are called, in nautical language, *repeaters:* the heads of the mast and flag-staff were decorated in the Chinese style. This galley was constructed externally with very stout wide planks; and, with the exception of the head and stern, which rose abruptly, the hull was straight, and the gunwale on a horizontal line.

The whole line, moving with deliberate pomp, doubled the point formed by the junction of the two streams, proceeded up towards Old Saigon, and were finally lost to our view in the meanders of the river.

Our surprise and pleasure were by no means small, when, a few days after, we heard that his excellency had returned to Saigon, after having pro-

ceeded some way up the river, leaving the squadron to pursue the expedition under the war-mandarin next in rank and power to himself. We never could learn the precise object of this excursion, though no mystery was made of its being connected with some designs of future conquests in the direction of Siam. Whatever was its object, however, the expedition did not return before we left the country.

CHAP. XX.

Visit from a Lady of Rank.—Contract for Cargoes, and Permission from Government to take them.—New Difficulties.—Commence taking Cargo.—More Villany.—A pirate Galley.—Macao Ship robbed in 1804.—*Aqua Ardiente's rascality.—Additional Preparations for Defence.—Narrative of an Attack on an English Ship, and her narrow Escape.—King's proposed Contract for Cargoes to be brought him.—Fears of Father Joseph for the Christians.*

We received a ceremonious visit about this time, from Pasqual's wife and daughter, and several other females, married and single, who, it appeared, were chosen a committee, to inform us that a lady of high rank, whose husband was absent on a visit to Huè, would do us the honour to come on board the ships on the following day, to gratify a desire she had long cherished to see the "Don-ong-Olan," and their ships: to this we returned a suitable answer, and at the time appointed the lady made her appearance, with several female attendants. She was what would appear in one of our own fair countrywomen to be about thirty-five, but in reality she was ten years younger, of a tall figure, rather *embonpoint*, and in appearance and manners inclining to the masculine. Her visible garments consisted of four robes of different colours; on her feet were Chinese slippers, and her head was encircled with a turban of yellow silk. One of her

attendants carried her hat, another her ornamented box, containing betel, &c., a third wielded an enormous fan, and a fourth a paper-umbrella. Several golden bracelets encircled her wrists, and rings of the same metal, in which were precious stones of various colours, were on her fingers, which latter were outdone by the enormous nails growing from them. She attacked the entertainment we had provided for her with considerable vigour, and tossed off several glasses of liquor with true bacchanalian grace. She passed the principal part of the afternoon on board the two vessels, enquiring the meaning and use of every novelty that met her view, and when towards evening she took leave, she thanked us very politely for our courtesy and attentions.

On the first of January we had a visit from Domingo, who told us that he had made all the influence in his power towards an accommodation with the sugar-merchants, but that he had only been able to bring them to agree to take fifteen quans per picul; and as we then found there was no alternative, but to depart without any cargoes, we finally offered him that price for all he would bring us. Permission was now to be obtained to take cargo on board, and depart, which should always be done simultaneously to prevent delay; and after about a week's hard labour, in going through forms, visiting every officer in the government, and placing our signatures to various documents, we effected this grand object.

On the 8th and 9th, Domingo brought us about fifty piculs of sugar, and promised us more immediately; but nearly a week elapsed before we saw him again, when he finally came, and told us he could procure no more, and that he could serve us no further in any way. Here was a new dilemma, and the cause of it we did not discover till afterwards. It was this: the women brokers were determined that no irregular person should interfere with their privileges, and had complained to the mandarin of letters of this innovation, who directed Domingo to desist, and leave the women to manage the business in their own way: he however took care to associate his own agent, a Chinese, named Chu-le-ung, with the female brokers, who stipulated to furnish us with all the sugar in the district, at the price agreed on with Domingo. Accordingly, on the 16th, we recommenced taking on board cargo, which was weighed on the decks of the respective vessels by the *dotchin*, or Chinese balance, a round wooden beam, generally of ebony, of about six feet in length, with the numerals marked upon it, by driving in small nails with polished heads.

The *dotchin*, with which both cargoes were weighed, (for we received the merchandise alternately,) I have placed in the East India Marine Museum: it is on the same principle as our steelyards.

It would afford me, or the reader, but little satisfaction, to detail the constant endeavours of the

natives to cheat us in tale and measure; the screaming and scolding of the women; the reiterated demands of Aqua Ardiente, and his ruffian associates, who always attended when we were receiving cargo, for food and liquor; and the various modifications of filth, by ejecting their dirty saliva about, in every part of the vessel, &c.

The Cochin Chinese sugar comes from the country in large matting sacks, containing somewhat more than a picul each, generally; when shipped, they are covered with an additional sack, the ends of which are secured with strips of split rattan. Every sack should be pierced in several places with a *boomar*, an iron gimlet made for the purpose, to prevent imposition. All merchandise is brought alongside, and delivered on deck, by the merchants, when an account is taken of it, by which it is paid for.

Several circumstances of a suspicious nature, on the part of the natives, had lately transpired, and some acts of covert hostility had been perpetrated. Not only our sailors had been pelted with stones from invisible hands, when quietly waiting in the boats for the return of the officers, who were at the bazar on ship's duty, but we were frequently put in jeopardy ourselves, by the various missiles which were frequently launched against us while walking the streets; and by no effort we made could we ever discover the perpetrators of these outrages, excepting in one instance, when I was passing up the creek towards the custom-house,

with four men, in our own boat. Among other objects hurled at us were several heavy butts of sugar-cane, one of which struck my hat, and would inevitably have broken my head had it come in contact with it. I caught a glimpse of the fellow who threw it, among the crowd, and seizing a cudgel that was in the boat, jumped out up to my waist in the water, and pursued him through the rabble, who attempted to detain me; I still however kept him in view, and pursued him on board of a galley that was moored near the bank, from whence he jumped into the creek on the other side, and by diving among the craft he finally eluded my pursuit. My object was to stop him, and take him to the viceroy for punishment.

A number of boats had been observed by the watches, lurking about the ships, for several nights; and once, when the watch, by orders, purposely neglected to strike the usual bells, they approached nearer. One of them came alongside the Marmion, and the people in her began to ascend the gangway, when an accidental noise on board caused them to retreat precipitately. The officer of the watch, in which he was supported by the sailors, declared that this was one of the royal guard-boats.

On the following evening, at a late hour, while I was sitting conversing with Joachim, under a roofing of mats, which we had built over the quarter-deck, the watch informed us, that a large galley was silently dropping down with the tide

and was quite near us. Joachim was greatly alarmed, and assured me that it was a ladrone, and no doubt intended to board us. Immediate preparations were made to repel them, and the Marmion was cautiously hailed to put them on their guard; they had, however, noticed the pirate, and were on the alert. Although our preparations had been made in as silent a manner as possible, they were discovered by the people in the galley, who immediately manned three or four oars, steered their vessel a little clear of us, and dropped anchor about fifty fathoms below the Franklin. Our vigilance during the night deprived them of an opportunity to surprise us. The galley did not, however, leave her station during the whole of the next day, but remained quiet at her moorings, and but three or four persons were seen on board of her, who watched alternately. Towards evening, we sent Pasqual on board the galley to warn them off, threatening to sink them if they did not comply. In a few moments, a stout crew made their appearance from below, where they had been secreted, weighed their anchor, manned *all* their oars, and pulled up the river from whence they came, shouting *Mot-quan*, in a most stentorian manner.

Joachim frequently advised us to be continually on our guard, for they were watching an opportunity to plunder us; and should they find us asleep, they would not hesitate to despatch us. He stated, that several of the Macao ships had been robbed,

and not unfrequently some of their crews killed by these ladrones.

He related the case of a Macao ship, under British colours and officers, which had been robbed about fifteen years previous. The weather being extremely warm, the officers slept on deck: the pirates entered the ship by the cabin-windows, and took off property in specie to a great amount, besides chronometers, watches, instruments, cabin-furniture, arms, and in short every thing they could find worth taking, without being discovered by the watch on deck. Application was made to government, to assist in the detection of the robbers; but all the satisfaction that could be obtained, was a promise, that if the captain could find the offenders, they should be punished. It was well known that the government connived at this outrage; for after the ship had sailed, several of the articles of which she had been robbed were seen in the hands of some of the mandarins; among other objects, Joachim saw the cargo-book, written in English, in possession of an Onamese officer of rank.

Aqua Ardiente had become more than usually capricious, rude, and vindictive, and would frequently, while we were taking cargo on board, suddenly, and without any provocation, put a stop to all further proceedings, order the boats away, and with his crew leave the vessels: he was then only to be won back by caresses and *sagouètes*, for nothing could be done without his being present. The laden boats would sometimes be detained at

the shore two days, because he did not choose to attend. All these vexations we were now obliged to bear, having no medium by which we could make our complaints to the viceroy, the linguists peremptorily refusing to act in these cases.

In consequence of this combination of circumstances, we re-loaded our great guns and muskets, doubled the watches, and made considerable display of our vigilance, which had the effect to keep them in future at a more respectful distance.

As a collateral proof of the vexations experienced by strangers attempting to trade in Onam, and of their insecurity from the hostile rapacity of the government and people, I shall quote a few remarks from Mr. Barrow, and introduce a short narrative from his book, concerning the case of two English ships. After speaking of the mines of precious metals, and other valuable productions of the country, and the readiness of the natives formerly to exchange them for a variety of European manufactures, which induced several of the principal commercial nations of Europe to open an intercourse with Cochin China, he observes: —"But nothing is now to be seen in any of their harbours except their own gallies, a few Chinese junks, and now and then a small Portuguese vessel from Macao. The ravages of civil war have, no doubt, contributed to drain the sources of commerce; and the want of security and protection to foreigners, inclined to trade there, must impede its revival. Not only large

sums have been demanded for permission to trade, as well as arbitrary duties levied on goods carried there for sale, and a variety of presents, exacted by all persons in power or office, with whom the foreign merchants had to deal, but sometimes the vessel and whole cargo have been attempted to be cut off. Of this a strong instance is recorded among the manuscripts of the East India Company, to have happened in the year 1778.

"Two English vessels were sent from Bengal, with a view to open a trade in the peninsula of Cochin China, upon certain fixed conditions. For this purpose a gentleman was deputed by the government of Bengal, with powers to treat with the rulers of the country. He was well received where he first stopped, in the southern provinces, from whence he was invited to Huè-foo, the capital, then in the hands of the Tung-quinese *, where assurances were given that the cargoes on board might be disposed of to advantage. One only of the vessels could get over the bar, which lies at the mouth of the river leading to it, while the largest remained in Turon harbour. Some of the goods were landed at Huè-foo, where the agent for their sale, as well as the Bengal envoy, resided for some time. Presents were made, as usual, to the principal officers of government, and part of the cargo sold, when the envoy discovered that the viceroy,

* Or Tonquinese.

allured by the hope of obtaining a valuable booty, had issued orders for seizing the persons of all the English ashore, and for confiscating the vessel and cargo. The English at Huè-foo had just time to get on board, when troops surrounded the dwelling they had left. Their safety required that they should sail away as fast as possible; but it was extremely dangerous to attempt crossing the bar, as the inclement season, which is in November, had then set in. The vessel had been nearly lost in crossing it on her arrival, in the finest weather, though she had been assisted by the boats and people of the country. The north-east monsoon, now at its height, blew directly up the river. A message was sent to the vessel, lying at Turon bay, to come to the mouth of the river, or to send boats and people to assist her consort in attempting to get over the bar, in any moment when the weather should prove moderate, or the wind shift to a less unfavourable point. In the mean time they had accounts that the chests and packages they had been obliged to leave behind them at Huè-foo were broken open by Tung-quinese soldiers, and the contents carried off. Soon afterwards, they perceived armed gallies full of men dropping down with the tide, and making no other use of their oars than to preserve a proper direction for boarding the English vessel. Had they been suffered to come alongside, she must inevitably have been taken.

The gallies were, therefore, hailed, and desired to keep clear of the ship; they continued, however, to approach, without returning any answer, and were stopped only in consequence of guns being fired at them from the vessel. Batteries now began to be erected by the people ashore, in order to prevent her escape.

"In the mean time an European linguist came with a message from the viceroy, to assure the English of the continuance of his friendship; that the ill treatment they had suffered was without his consent or participation, and that he earnestly desired an accommodation. After delivering this message, the linguist taking the English envoy aside, said to him, that though such was the fair speech that had been ordered to be made to him, yet it was incumbent upon the English to be constantly on their guard, as the Tung-quinese were manning more gallies, in order to take the vessel. A civil answer was returned to the viceroy, and demand made of the property that had been seized at Huè-foo. Promises were soon sent, that it should be restored, and an interview requested. The person, however, by whom these promises were conveyed, privately mentioned the insincerity of such professions, and that, in fact, hostile preparations were carrying on against the vessel.

"On the twenty-fourth of November, the weather appearing moderate, the captain of the ship moved her nearer to the river's mouth, about a

mile above the spot where a prodigious high surge broke across the bar. On each bank of the river, thereabouts, were crowds of people busied in bringing down guns, fascines, and stores, and in erecting batteries, which, notwithstanding every effort to interrupt them, were soon completed, and began to play upon the vessel, though with little effect. They were inexperienced in the management of guns, and took as yet bad aim. They ceased firing during the obscurity of the night; but, in the course of it, the vessel was exposed to another danger,—a heavy swell drove her from her anchors, and several violent shocks announced that she was striking upon the ground; and it was to be dreaded that she soon would go to pieces. Fortunately, however, it happened to be low water; when the tide rose, she got off without damage. But the boat on which the people's ultimate hopes were placed, for preserving their lives in case of an accident to the vessel, broke loose, and was seen no more.

"In the morning, an English boat was perceived by them, outside the bar, attempting to get in, and was known to be that which was expected to come to their assistance from Turon. Their spirits were elated by this incident, but their joy was of short duration; for the boat, after rowing to and fro, at the back of the surge, in search of the proper channel, unfortunately made choice of a part where it broke with the greatest violence; and no sooner had she entered it, than

she disappeared. The deepest consternation immediately became visible in the countenances of all aboard. The Tung-quinese, to express their joy at the accident, fired with redoubled fury from their batteries at the ship. Regardless of the danger, every eye on board appeared fixed with a melancholy steadfastness on the place where the boat had overset. In about an hour, the heads of two persons were discovered swimming towards the vessel, and they soon reached her. The rest of the boat's crew were drowned or killed by the Tung-quinese, who had the cruelty to fire at them when in the water, with small arms. In a short time the vessel suffered considerably from the batteries on shore. The night brought some respite from this danger, but, by affording time to the people to reflect on their situation, served rather to increase than to alleviate their anxiety. The vessel had already received considerable damage in her hull and rigging. She was riding by the only anchor which remained that could be depended on; and expedients for deliverance were sought in vain.

"There was little hope of safety in proposing an accommodation, and yet nothing else remained to be done. A white flag was accordingly hoisted, and signs made to some Tung-quinese to come on board. They, on their part, immediately began to pull down the war-flag displayed on their batteries: they were perceived to assemble in consultation at the grand battery; and a boat attempted to come

on board, but was obliged to put back by the high sea. The Tung-quinese, waiting probably for orders from the viceroy, suffered the vessel to remain unmolested the whole day. In the evening the wind so far changed as to render it possible to get out. The anchor was accordingly weighed as soon as it was dark, and the sails set in profound silence. There was, indeed, but a slender chance of finding the way in the obscurity of the night, over a dangerous bar, through a channel not more than sixty yards wide. At one moment the vessel's head was close upon the breakers of the sea, when luckily her sails were taken aback, and she avoided them. A little before midnight she crossed the bar. The Tung-quinese, then perceiving that the vessel was giving them the slip, kept up a brisk fire, till long after she had got out of the reach of their guns.

"Similar instances have probably occurred to other nations, which determined them to abandon the trade of Tung-quin (Tonquin) and Cochin China altogether. The French, it is said, aware of the insecurity of trading to these countries without some independent settlement, had formerly in contemplation to purchase the small island of Callao*, lying a few miles to the southward of Turon."

The viceroy had, on a recent visit, mentioned that the king wished us to contract to furnish him with a quantity of artillery; clothing for his troops;

* Cham-Callao.

plates representing battles, naval and military; and landscapes illustrative of European scenery; treatises on European legislation; histories of Europe; fire and side arms of fine temper and exquisite workmanship; useful and ornamental works in glass; literary and scientific European works generally, &c.; for which we should be paid in the produce of the country, and enjoy privileges and immunities granted to no other vessels; such as exemption from paying anchorage dues, *sagouètes*, and duties of every name and nature, and that we should be furnished with *chops* to enter any and every port, and trade freely with his subjects. A few days afterwards, the commissary came on board with official overtures from the king, accompanied with a large roll of papers containing mathematical drawings, very neatly executed, of cannon of various calibres and dimensions, — none however heavier than five pounders; and a long list of the articles which he wished us to contract to furnish him the following year. But as we could not persuade h. . to specify the prices at which the respective articles were to be received, (he utterly refusing to stipulate to receive them after we had brought them, if any small deviations from the patterns, which his majesty's fancy had suggested, should unvoidably occur,) we refused to involve ourselves in any responsibility, and declined the undertaking. The original schedule, in Cochin Chinese characters, of the objects which the king wished us to bring

him, I have deposited in the museum of the East India Marine Society; but a translation of this curious and interesting document, dictated to me through the medium of the linguists, missionaries, Pasqual, and Joachim, is unfortunately lost. To persons inquisitive on this subject a new version would, I am confident, be interesting.

From these latter persons, who had been eye-witnesses of the fact, we learned the trouble and vexation every one had heretofore suffered that had furnished the king goods on contract; the most trifling deviation from order, in size, weight, form, colour, or any other attribute of any article, being a sufficient pretext for them to demand a great reduction from stipulated prices; and, as many of the articles were manufactured in conformity to a barbarous and capricious taste, they were unsaleable in any other market, and were consequently sacrificed; — add to this, the vexatious delays in receiving the articles, and the king's inability or unwillingness to fulfil his part of the contract, and we may, I think, stand excused for keeping aloof. The only Europeans that have any chance in Onam are the French, in consequence of former services from them, and having some of their countrymen at court: they have, however, lately succeeded but miserably, though on a very small scale, and will not probably pursue the trade much longer; as all the French but M. Vannier have quitted the country, and he was very anxious to follow them.

A few days previous to our quitting Saigon, Father Joseph begged of us some wine and flour, for a particular purpose, as he said. Knowing his abstemious habits, our curiosity induced us to ask him to what use he intended to apply those articles? He informed us, that as the king had frequently been indisposed of late, and in the event of his death, an extermination of the Christians was feared, the wine and flour were designed as elements to be used at the celebration of the eucharist, of which he intended to partake with his converts at their last extremity. No persuasions could induce this worthy, conscientious, and intrepid man to quit the country with us: he answered, that it would be disgraceful for him to desert his post in the hour of danger, and leave his flock to the mercy of the wolves; that now was the time to evince his zeal and sincerity in the service of his Master; and though an obscure individual, his sphere of action small, and fate had placed him in this remote part of the globe, his conduct would be the same as if he were in the most exalted station, and the eyes of the whole world upon him.

Although we did not think proper to bind ourselves to return to the country, we did not discourage the idea suggested by the officers of government that we might undertake another voyage there, and take with us such of the articles contained in the list as we could procure most conveniently, and which we should suppose would

answer best. The guns they were particularly anxious to have brought out, as they were destined for Saigon, to arm a river-expedition in the projected invasion of Siam. This *contre-mine* was the means of somewhat more conciliatory measures towards us, and contributed to accelerate our business.

CHAP. XXI.

Finish taking Cargo. — A Discovery. — Preparations for Departure. — Final Settlement, and Payment of Sagouètes, and other Impositions. — Take leave of the Viceroy. — Royal Seals. — Regal Palace. — Departure from Saigon. — Canjeo. — Vung-tau. — Departure from Vung-tau. — Arrival at Batavia. — Mode of preserving Health of Seamen. — Departure from Batavia. — Touch at the Isle of France. — Arrival of Ship Marmion. — Departure from the Isle of France. — Passage of the Cape. — A Hurricane. — Arrival in the United States.

On the 29th January, 1820, both ships having taken on board less than seventeen hundred Cochin Chinese piculs of sugar, Chu-le-ung informed us that there was no more to be procured, as we had taken all there was in Don-nai; but that if we would wait till the month of March, when the new crop would come in, it would then be plentiful and cheap.

It had been rumoured for some time past, that the anticipated crop of sugar of the ensuing season was already disposed of; as the king had transmitted orders to Saigon to have not only all the sugar of that season secured for him, (for which he allowed the owners but eight quans *per* picul,) but to plant double the quantity of canes for the next year, to enable him to fulfil some contracts, which the small crops of the present year had pre-

vented him from doing. To ascertain the truth of this report, we waited on the viceroy, and demanded if it were true? He not only confirmed it verbally, but pointed to some officers who were at the levee; and informed us, that those were the persons who had been sent by the king to see his orders put in execution, and they had just returned from surveying the grounds to be prepared for that purpose.

Nothing was now left for us but to prepare for immediate departure. Our papers had been prepared for some time previous to this, and required only the signatures of the mandarins of arms and letters to complete them. We took this occasion to represent to the former the hardship of our case, in being obliged to pay, besides our measurement-dues, the heavy *sagouètes* that were exacted of us; as we had brought no cargoes for sale, and had been so unsuccessful in procuring the products of the country; giving, consequently, but little trouble to the officers of government. And we stated, that in regard to all those officers who had been useful to us, or whose services had been required, or rendered in any manner, we had no objection to make a reasonable compensation; and hinted, that those who had already received presents, had certainly realised *quid pro quo* for whatever service they might have been to us. We took occasion further to remark, that in the list of the candidates for *sagouètes*, we observed the mandarin of elephants and two mandarins of the

Chinese; and how any claims of these officers, who had never been employed in the most remote manner in our business, could be supported, we were at a loss to conjecture. The viceroy returned the old reply, of customs not to be broken but by royal edict. He advised us, however, to wait on the several personages in question, and make the same statements to them which he had just heard, and *perhaps* they would be induced to relax somewhat in our favour.

We accordingly took leave, and proceeded to the residence of the mandarin of elephants, to whose presence, after being kept standing in the court-yard about an hour, among a crowd of dirty soldiers, and other rabble, we were admitted; but were not even invited to be seated, nor were tea and betel offered us; an attention which had never before been withheld, during our residence in the country, from the palace of the viceroy to the hut of the meanest subject. Antonio, who had been induced to accompany us on this occasion, in the hope of large *sagoutes*, when we should depart, began to explain the motive of our visit; when, emerging from behind a pillar in the rear of the mandarin, our evil genius, in the shape of Aqua Ardiente, made his appearance; and with a countenance suffused with rage and indignation, accompanied with violent gesticulations, he motioned to the linguist to desist, on which he became instantly silent. After a short pause, a colloquy ensued between the mandarin and linguist; but what was its subject we never knew. Antonio

merely observed to us, that our application had produced no favourable effect, and we had better retire. We were not slow in following his advice; well knowing the futility of perseverance in these cases. He peremptorily refused to accompany us to the offices of the mandarins of the Chinese; and we were constrained to relinquish our object, and prepare to pay the iniquitous demands imposed upon us.

The following is a copy of the impositions paid by the Franklin; the Marmion's measurement-dues were consequently greater, in proportion to her tonnage: —

Amount of measurement-dues - - -	$ 1627	45
Paid great officers, such as mandarin of arms, mandarin of letters, mandarin of elephants, two Chinese mandarins, chief custom-house mandarin, &c., -	800	00
Paid inferior officers, such as harbour-master, secretaries, commissaries, officer of guards, clerks, &c., - -	259	25
Paid mandarin of arms and mandarin of letters at Canjeo, for permission to proceed to Saigon, - - -	22	00
Spanish dollars - -	7208	70

Two thousand, seven hundred and eight dollars, and seventy cents; nearly half the amount of the net invoice of sugar taken on board each vessel! We should not, however, they assured us, have been subject to any further impositions, had we taken full cargoes; which, if true, would have rendered the

adventure very lucrative; but the difficulty was that the possibility of the thing did not exist. Saddled with all these burdens, however, the sugar we took on board in Saigon, cost but seven dollars and twenty-two cents *per* Chinese picul, of one hundred and thirty-three and one-third pounds English; whereas what we embarked subsequently at Java, to complete our lading, cost on board about eight dollars and a half *per* Chinese picul.

After having paid all demands, we waited on the viceroy to take leave, and to procure the required signatures to our clearance, and receipts for anchorage, *sagouètes*, &c. His excellency expressed great regret that we had encountered any thing of a disagreeable nature in the country, and lamented his want of power to remove our causes of complaint; hoped he should soon see us again in Saigon, and bid us adieu with much apparent feeling and interest.

The reflections which occurred, after taking leave of this great man, were of a nature to call forth feelings of deep regret, that fortuitous circumstances had not placed the sceptre of this fine peninsula in his hands, who would have known so much better how to sway it for the glory and happiness of the nation, than the present tyrant, whose selfish heart beats only responsive to the cold and fallible head encircled by the regal diadem.

We now accompanied the commissary, and two other mandarins, to the royal palace, and entered a lofty and spacious ante-chamber, floored with polished planks. The walls, on three sides, were

hung with matting screens; the fourth was a partition of stuccoed brick, which separated it from a saloon, of still larger dimensions, into which we took the liberty to peep. We could perceive nothing remarkable about it; and with the exception of a massy and ponderous cabinet of rose wood, it was totally divested of furniture and fixtures of every description, and was dark and damp, being almost closed. From the beforementioned cabinet, was taken a handsomely ornamented ebony box, containing the great seals, which were affixed to our documents, in presence of three or four soldiers, who, as guards, were slowly and silently pacing about, in the dim twilight of the solitary apartments. Our business here being despatched, we made the best of our way on board and prepared for departure.

On the following morning, January 30th, we weighed anchor and dropped down the river.

The succeeding day, the current sweeping the Marmion towards the sunken ledge heretofore mentioned, she was obliged to anchor, and lost the tide.

In passing the Seven Mouths, we were again regaled with a piscatory concert; and on the first of February, at 8 A. M. we anchored opposite Canjeo, where we discharged our guard of two soldiers, and received a visit from the mandarin of letters of that place.

I should have mentioned heretofore, that at all military stations on the coast of this country, where the land is low, stages or platforms, answering the

purposes of watch towers, are elevated on four posts, from twenty to forty feet high, on which is posted a centinel, to give notice below of any unusual or interesting occurrences within his sphere of vision. Such a one is at Canjeo.

At eight o'clock the next morning, we anchored at Vung-tau bay to wait for the Marmion, and get up a new main-topmast, having discovered the one in use to be badly sprung. On the third, the Marmion joined us; and at three o'clock, P. M. we unmoored and stood to sea.

A coral ledge, on which as little as four fathoms of water has been found, lies south from the pitch of Cape St. James, at the distance of little more than two miles, but is not considered dangerous to common merchant vessels.

I shall, I think, be readily believed, when I state, that few tears were shed by us, on our departure from a country, where we had encountered so much trouble and vexation; the only persons for whom we felt any real regard were the viceroy, Father Joseph, and old Polonio. Pasqual appeared to be an honest man, but of an imbecile character, and totally under the dominion of an intriguing and rapacious wife. Joachim, (who had obtained a passport, and was about to leave the country for Siam, when we sailed,) although he had travelled much in eastern Asia, was a man of considerable observation and retentive memory, and spoke some of the eastern languages, though imperfectly, besides French, and a few words of English, was yet

far from being an estimable character; for upon a stock, on which luxuriated a large proportion of the minor vices of European origin, he had contrived to engraft many scions from the most exuberant soil of Asiatic debasement.

We shaped our course to run between the groups of islands called the Anambas, and those called the Natunas, (which lie off the north-west coast of Borneo,) in our way to the straits of Gaspar, through which we passed on the 12th of February, and on the 18th we anchored in Batavia roads.

The monsoon through the China sea was fresh, and our passage to the straits of Gaspar short; but from thence to Batavia, the winds were variable and uncertain, and our passage consequently protracted.

On our arrival at Batavia, we found that there was neither sugar, coffee, or any other article which would suit our purpose in the place; but at the eastern ports of Java, we ascertained that cargoes could be procured. In consequence, however, of some colonial regulations, or rather of an absurd interpretation and application of them, we were interdicted from proceeding there with any goods already on board, but must either discharge what cargoes we had previous to sailing from thence; or we might remain in Batavia, and freight in colonial vessels, from Samarang, or other *out-ports*, what we wanted to complete our ladings. This regulation, which had been established to prevent foreign vessels from *coasting for cargoes*, to the

detriment of the colonial trade, and to compel them to take all their merchandize on board at one port in Java, was ridiculously applied to us, who had received what commodities we had already procured in Cochin China.

Remonstrances, petitions, and personal representations of our case to government had no effect; and it was finally arranged, that I should purchase the Marmion's Cochin China cargo, and freight the deficiency of the Franklin's lading from Samarang; while the Marmion should proceed to that place for a full freight.

On the 13th of March, the Marmion sailed for Samarang; in which ship I despatched my clerk, Mr. Bessel, to expedite our business at that place.

I shall not detain the reader with any description of Batavia, already so often described by others, but merely make a few remarks on its unhealthy situation, and the precautions which I took to preserve the health of my crew while there, and by which I was happily successful.

From the depressed and irriguous situation of Batavia, and its lying so near the equator, the intense heat of the sun produces a constant succession of noxious exhalations, from both vegetable and animal substances, in a state of putrescence; the latter, from a very culpable neglect in the police of the city, obtruding themselves upon the senses in various modifications; the most offensive of which are the dead, swollen and corrupted bodies of goats,

dogs, cats, &c. floating on the canals with which the city is intersected. To this nuisance, we may add, the thickly wooded morasses in its neighbourhood, and the low islands, covered with jungle, scattered about the bay. These circumstances, combined with the Dutch *mania* for planting trees in their cities, without regard to local situation, as respects climate or elevation, by which means the *miasma* is suspended, and diffused by the circulating air, produce a state of the atmosphere most favourable to the production of pestilential fevers; and great care is necessary to guard against these deadly vapours. These are, however, but too often the proximate causes of mortality among sailors, induced by various primary ones; such as injudicious exposure to the noon-tide sun, or nocturnal dews, especially while on shore in a state of intoxication. Frequently it is the fault of officers, by keeping seamen at hard duty during the heat of the day, and by visiting in the boats by night; a neglect of proper attention to their diet; to oblige them to shift their clothes after being wet; to keep their forecastle and births clean, and to allow no wet clothing to remain below.

For the purpose of preserving the health of my crew, I adopted the following rules: viz. 1st. Immediately on their coming upon deck in the morning, which was always at daylight, a wine glass of diluted spirit, in which was infused a sufficient quantity of rhubarb to make it aperient, combined with some simple carminatives, was served to each.

man. For this purpose, a quantity of the infusion had been previously prepared. 2d. Their allowance of spirit through the day was small, and much diluted with water. 3d. From 10 or 11 o'clock before noon, according to the state of the weather, all work was suspended till 2 or 3 o'clock afternoon. It was then resumed, and continued as long as daylight remained. 4th. No man was allowed to sleep on deck, even under an awning. 5th. None of the crew were ever allowed to go on shore; but all necessaries were purchased and sent off to them. 6th. Frequent fumigations were made below, and the forecastle and births were kept clean. 7th. No wet clothing was allowed to remain below deck, but was dried and put away as soon as practicable. 8th. A proper proportion of animal and vegetable food was served out, and smoking cigars, under certain restrictions, as to time and place, not only allowed, but encouraged. And 9th. Orders were given to the officers, not to expose the men in the boats by night, by unnecessary visiting from ship to ship, from which cause the lives of many valuable sailors have been sacrificed. By these means probably, the lives of my people were preserved, as I did not lose a man by the Batavia fever * while I remained there, although scarcely another vessel in the roads escaped without the loss of one or more of her crew. In some cases one half of their numbers

* One man, who was at the point of death when we arrived, died soon after.

were swept off. Masters and supercargoes, who reside a few miles in the country, where the ground is more elevated and dry, and who do not come into the city until after the sun has dispersed the the nocturnal vapours †, who always ride, and have greater opportunities to shield themselves form the sun, generally escape the epidemic.

On the 29th of April, 1820, we sailed from Batavia, and on the first of May took our departure from Java head. Our vessel being very deeply laden, and the weather boisterous after leaving the land, our upper works strained and opened so as to admit great quantities of water. In consequence of which we were obliged to keep one pump constantly, and both occasionally, in operation. This situation obliged us to touch at the Isle of France for repairs, where we arrived on the 22d of May.

On the 25th arrived our old consort, the Marmion, which had laden her cargo at Samarang. She had experienced the bad weather which had obliged us to stop at the island, and likewise touched to repair damages.

May 29th, having completed our repairs, we sailed from Port Louis, leaving the Marmion there.

On the 22d of June, we passed the Cape of Good Hope. Our passage from thence, till we arrived at the latitude of 40° north, was pleasant,

† These vapours envelop the city in such a manner as to render it invisible at a distance till 8 or 9 o'clock in the morning.

when, it being the 22d day of August, we encountered a most violent hurricane, by which we were dismasted.

On the 31st of August, 1820, arrived at Salem under jury masts, having been absent twenty months.

APPENDIX, No. I.

A Meteorological Diary, kept in the Don-nai river, from the 27th of September, 1819, to the 30th of January, 1820.

DATES.	WINDS.	WEATHER AND OTHER REMARKS.	Tem. of Air.
1819.			°
Sept. 27	East. — S.E. — S.W.	Clear and pleasant — lying at Canjeo -	84.
28	S.S.W. — W.S.W.	A.M. Pleasant — P.M. Squally -	84.30
29	W.S.W. — S.S.W. — S.W.	Do. do. -	84.
30	S.W. — Westerly.	Overcast — Showery — Pleasant -	83.
Oct. 1	S.W. — Variable.	Clear and pleasant — proceeding up river	85.
2	Variable. — S.W.	Morning pleasant — Evening showery	84.
3	N.W. — S.W.	Clear and pleasant - - -	84.30
4	Light at N.W.	Very sultry - - - -	86.
5	Variable.	Showery - - - -	83.
6	Do. North.	Do. P.M. Violent squall - -	83.
7	Westerly.	Rainy — showery — Arrived at Saigon — Clear	81.30
8	Westerly — light.	Squally — Rain — close and sultry -	85.
9	Do.	Do. do. - - -	82.
10	Northerly — Westerly.	Rainy — Pleasant - -	84.
11	Westerly.	Unsettled - - -	83.
12	Variable — N.W.	Pleasant — Squally - - -	80.
13	West — S.W.	Heavy rains — Squally - -	80.
14	Westerly.	Showery - - - -	81.
15	S.W. — West.	Squally — High winds - -	81.
16	W.S.W. — West.	Clear and pleasant - - -	83.
17	Westerly.	Pleasant — Passing clouds - -	83.
18	W.S.W.	Very pleasant - - - -	84.
19	Westerly — light.	Do. - - - -	84.
20	N.E. — light.	Clear and pleasant - - -	82.
21	Westerly.	Rain — Thunder and lightning -	83.
22	West. — N.W.	Variable — Thunder, lightning and rain	82.
23	Westerly.	Pleasant — Showery — Variable -	82.30
24	Northerly.	Variable — Pleasant - -	81.
25	N.W.	Pleasant and clear - - -	82.
26	Westerly.	Cloudy - - - -	82.
27	Westerly.	Very Pleasant - - -	84.
28	S.W.	Pleasant - - - -	84.30
29	Westerly.	Pleasant - - -	83.
30	W.S.W.	Very pleasant - - -	85.
31	W.N.W.	Clear and serene - - -	83.
Nov. 1	Westerly.	Pleasant — Occasional showers -	82.
2	Westerly.	Very moderate and pleasant - -	84.
3	N.W.	Clear, pleasant — serene - -	83.

Meteorological and Thermometrical Diary, continued.

DATES.	WINDS.	WEATHER AND OTHER REMARKS.	Tem. of Air.
1819.			
4	W.N.W. — Variable.	Pleasant	83.
5	West — Variable.	Quite pleasant	82.
6	N.W. — Variable.	Very pleasant	81.
7	N.W. — North.	Clear and pleasant	80.30
8	N.E.	Very fine	80.
9	N.E.	Fine serene weather	81.
10	N.E. — N.N.E.	Very fine	81.30
11	North.	Pleasant and Clear	82.
12	Northerly.	Quite pleasant	82.
13	Westerly.	Cloudy — Overcast — Showery	83.
14	West. — W.S.W. — S.W.	Rainy — Unpleasant	82.
15	S.W.	Constant rain	82.
16	West — N.W. — N.N.W.	Showery — Pleasant — clear	80.
17	North — N.N.E.	Clear and serene	79.
18	W.N.W — W.S.W.	Pleasant — Rain — Thunder and lightning	82.
19	N.W.	Clear and pleasant	81.
20	West — S.W.	Pleasant — Thunder, lightning and rain	83.
21	West — North.	Cloudy — Clear and pleasant	80.
22	Northerly.	Serene	79.
23	Northerly.	As Yesterday	79.
24	Northerly.	Very fine	79.
25	N.W.	Cloudy	80.
26	N.W. — West.	Variable — Clear — Cloudy	81.
27	N.E.	Very pleasant	80.
28	N.W. — West — W.S.W.	Cloudy — Showery — Steady rain	82.
29	West — N.W.	Rainy — Showery — Cloudy	81.30
30	West — S.W.	Pleasant — Clear	83.
Dec. 1	N.W. — North.	Clear and pleasant	81.
2	North — W.S.W.	Pleasant — Showery	82.
3	W.S.W. — West.	Rainy — Cloudy	81.30
4	West — Calm.	Clear — Air oppressive	85.
5	N.E.	Serene — Clear — Pleasant	80.
6	N.E.	Very agreeable	80.
7	North — N.N.E.	Quite pleasant	81.
8	E.N.E. — East.	Weather very fine	81.30
9	S.E. — S.W.	Pleasant — Rainy — Squally	83.
10	West — W.N.W.	Cloudy — Clear and pleasant	82.
11	N.W.	Quite pleasant	81.
12	N.W. — N.E.	Serene — Clear — very agreeable	80.
13	North.	Fresh breezes — Pleasant	78.
14	N.E.	Pleasant	79.
15	Northerly.	Very clear	77.
16	Northerly.	As Yesterday	78.
17	N.N.E.	Wind fresh — Pleasant — air at 10 P.M. 75°	79.
18	N.E.	Clear, serene and agreeable	79.
19	N.N.E.	Wind very fresh — Clear — air at 10 P.M. 71°	78.
20	North.	Wind quite fresh — air at 10 P.M. 69°	78.
21	N.E.	Serene and moderate	79.
22	N.E.	Very pleasant and clear — A blanket in the night	78.
23	N.N.E. — W.N.W.	Pleasant — Rainy — Thunder and lightning	81.

Meteorological and Thermometrical Diary, continued.

DATES.	WINDS.	WEATHER AND OTHER REMARKS.	Tem. of Air.
1819.			
Dec. 24	North.	Clear and serene	78.
25	N. E.	Quite pleasant	80.
26	N. E.	As yesterday	79.
27	N. E.	Fine clear serene weather	79.
28	N. E. — E. N. E.	Clear and fine	79.
29	E. N. E. — N. E.	Very fine	79.
30	North — East.	Quite agreeable.	79.30
31	E. N. E. — East.	Clear and pleasant	80.
1820.			
Jan. 1	East — E. S. E.	Pleasant — Cloudy	81.
2	E. S. E. — S. E.	Pleasant — Showery	82.
3	S. E. — East.	Cloudy — Pleasant	81
4	East — E. N. E.	Quite clear and pleasant	79.
5	N. E. — N. N. E.	Very pleasant	78.
6	North — N. N. W.	Pleasant and clear	77.
7	North.	Weather clear — Wind fresh — Night cool	76.
8	N. N. E.	Serene, clear weather	77.
9	N. E.	Very fine	78.
10	N. E. — Calm.	Very serene and pleasant	79.
11	Calm. — N. E.	Fine weather	79.
12	N. E. — Moderate.	Fair weather	78.
13	N. E. — E. N. E.	Pleasant	78.
14	North — Fresh.	Clear weather — Cool night	76.
15	N. N. E.	Pleasant and clear	77.
16	N. E.	Agreeable weather	79.
17	N. E. — E. N. E.	Quite agreeable and clear	79.
18	E. N. E. — N. E.	Very pleasant	79.30
19	N. E. — N. N. E.	Pleasant — clear	78.
20	North. — Fresh.	Very clear — a cold squall in the night	75.
21	N. W. — West.	Pleasant — Showery	78.
22	West — N. E.	Cloudy — Pleasant	77.
23	N. E.	Very fine weather	76.
24	East.	Cloudy	78.
25	N. E. — North.	Clear and pleasant	74.
26	North. — N. E.	Very clear and fresh	75.
27	N. E.	Quite pleasant	76.
28	N. E.	Fine weather	76.
29	N. E. — N. N. E.	Very clear and fine	74.
30	N. N. E.	Quite pleasant — Sailed from Saigon	76.
31	N. N. E.	Very fine — Dropping down the river	77.
Feb. 1	North. — Calm.	Fine weather — Arrived at Canjeo	76.
2	N. E.	Very pleasant — Lying at Vung-tau	79.
3	N. E.	Fine weather — Sailed from Vung-tau	80.

Note. The temperature of the air, in the above diary, is given for noon, on each day, by a Fahrenheit's thermometer, in the shade.

APPENDIX, No. II.

REMARKS

ON

THERMOMETRICAL NAVIGATION.

On this interesting subject, which, to the reproach of the maritime world, has scarcely yet progressed beyond hypothetical conjectures, I have nothing very material or important to offer. My principal object, in the following brief remarks and statements, is to promote, among nautical men, a spirit of inquiry and experimental investigation into the physical causes and effects of the aerial and aqueous temperature of the globe in various places, climates, and seasons; and to induce them to make such observations and remarks as may concur in producing a system of thermometrical navigation, by which the interests of humanity and of the commercial world may be subserved. And in this age of improvement and discovery, let not this plan be considered visionary. Its fundamental principles are written in the laws of nature, and may, I presume, with modifications, be as well reduced to practice, as the log for measuring a ship's velocity, or the plummet for ascertaining the depth of water. It is only left for man to apply them to the uses and purposes to which they are adapted. It is not, however, from any vain pertinacity of opinion that I offer my suggestions. If they are erroneous, I trust they will

be confuted, and my object, as far as regards eliciting the truth, will be gained.

Some interesting information on this subject was published about thirty years since by Mr. Jonathan Williams; and his remarks, with abstracts from his journals, were read before the 'Philosophical Society of Philadelphia,' in November, 1790, to which the reader is referred. * I would not, however, be understood to say, that this system of navigation should, by any means, supersede others in use, but serve as a concomitant, or auxiliary to them. Common sense forbids the first conclusion.

I shall in few words state the grounds on which I establish my position, predicated on my own limited experience, combined with the observations of others, the foremost among whom is Mr. Williams, the author already mentioned, and Dr. Davy, who has strengthened, if not confirmed, Mr. Williams's theory.

1st. The water over submarine banks, detached from continents or islands, and surrounded by deep water, is always much colder, or according to modern philosophy, does not contain as much *caloric*, as that over banks, stretching out from, and connected with continents or islands.

2d. The temperature of the water over these detached banks, is in proportion to their respective extents, and the depth of water over them. The water over the smaller banks, though colder than that of the circumjacent ocean, is not so cold as that over larger ones of the same depth; the cold increasing in a progressive ratio with their greater extent.

3d. The water over banks stretching out from, and connected with continents or islands, is colder or warmer in proportion to its depth; e. g. In approaching a coast, where the depth diminishes gradually, the water becomes cooler in proportion to the approach to it, and *vice versa*.

* See American Philosophical Transactions. Vol. iii. p. 82 *et seq.* and 193 *et seq.*

4th. The waters of deep mediterranean seas, where soundings extend but a short distance from the land; which are surrounded by mountains, consequently less agitated than the oceanic waters, and are warmed by reflection from the circumjacent lands, experience but little variation of temperature. Notwithstanding this, however, the waters of these seas are colder on soundings than off.

5th. Shallow mediterranean seas, especially within the tropics, (the Java sea, for example,) are penetrated by the sun's rays, and their temperature consequently approximates near to that of the superincumbent air. The water of these seas is, however, colder than that of the main ocean off soundings, with the same temperature of air.

6th. With modifications, as respects the relative position of the observer, with regard to wind and current, the air and water, in the immediate vicinity of ice islands, are colder than they are more remote from them, whether on or off soundings.

7th. The water of the ocean on our atlantic coasts, off soundings, is *about* 10° warmer than that of the coast on soundings; and *about* 10° colder than that of the gulph stream. * These different degrees of temperature are always relative, according to the season of the year; e. g. Mr. Williams found the water off Cape Cod in August to be 58°, and at sea it was 69°. In October, the water off Cape Cod was 48°, and at sea it was 59°. These relative differences should be always attended to.

From the above premises, I am inclined to conclude that the thermometer may be made an important agent in the *navigation of coasts, to warn seamen of their approach to ice islands*, and to assist them in *correcting their reckonings on banks in the ocean*. e. g. in the latter case; after sailing from St. Salvador in the Franklin, on the evening of the 25th of February, 1819, at 8 o'clock, the temperature of

* See Dr. Franklin's remarks on the subject in the second volume of the Philosophical Transactions.

the air was 79°, and that of the water was 77°. At half past 8, the water was 72°, and at 9, it was 68°, when we sounded in twenty-one fathoms on the Abrolhos bank. At 10 o'clock, the air was at 77°, and the water 76°, and so continued till midnight.

As we knew, pretty correctly, our position previous to coming on the bank, we were prepared to make these experiments. The discolouration of the water could not be perceived by reason of the darkness of the evening; the thermometer was consequently the first index of our arrival on the bank, as it also indicated the time of passing off it; and it will be observed, that the temperature of the water altered as we ascended the bank; and as it was colder at the time of sounding than either before or after, we may infer that this was the shoalest water we had sailed over. I would further remark, that the depth of water, quality of the soundings and breadth of the bank in that place, as pointed out by the charts, corresponded very nearly with our observations.

In mediterranean seas, it is probable, for reasons before stated, that the thermometer, for nautical purposes, could not be so much depended upon as in the ocean; neither is it so much required, by reason of the frequent opportunities which the navigator has of taking departures from the land, and knowing pretty correctly his position thereby.

I have used the thermometer on the Lagullas, or Aguilhas bank, which bounds the southern coast of Africa, eastward of the Cape of Good Hope, with good effect, especially on my passage home in the Franklin. It was in the stormy month of June; our vessel was very deeply laden, and we had previously contended with some severe gales from the westward. We had arrived, according to our calculations, as far westward as Cape False, at which place the bank abruptly draws towards the land. On the previous night we had lost our deep sea lead and line, and the substitute which was left us was not to be depended on. The weather was thick, a fresh gale blew from west-south-

west, night was coming on, and the water appeared somewhat discoloured, but its temperature, which had been at 46° at noon, was now 54°. This determined me to stand on. On the following morning, Table mountain bore east-south-east, distant twelve leagues. We had weathered the Cape of Good Hope, and were proceeding towards home with a leading wind. On the other hand, had we tacked on the preceding evening, our passage would have consequently been lengthened, and, perhaps, we should have encountered another north-west gale of some days continuance.

For an account of some experiments on the temperature of the bodies of fishes, and consequent remarks thereon, in corroboration of the foregoing positions, as regards the temperature of the sea, the reader is referred to Mr. Williams's work before mentioned.

For obvious reasons, the water in a ship's *wake* should always be used for observations on the temperature of the ocean.

Jameison's marine thermometer, enclosed in a copper tube, with a valve at each end, opening in its descent, and closing when drawn up, by which the sea water is lifted from any depth, is much approved, and should be in general use.

BRANCH OFFICE ATLANTIC

A Thermometrical Diary, on board the United States' ship of war Independence, of 74 guns, bearing the broad pendant of Commodore William Bainbridge; William M. Crane, Esq. captain; on a passage to the Mediterranean, in 1815. Sailed from Boston, July 3d.

Kept by the author.

Dates.	Lat. N.	Lon. W	Bearings and distances, and other remarks.	Tem. of Air.	Tem. of Wat.
July 4	42. 8	65.43	Variation per amplitude 7.51 Westerly.	62.30	49.
5	41.52	63. 5	Water somewhat discoloured.	62.30	51.
6	41.40	62.33	Approach the gulf stream.	63.	57.
7	41. 9	60.53	Entering the gulf stream.	70.	69.
8	41.19	58.15	In the gulf stream. Var. per amp. 12.26 W.	74.	77.45
9	40.49	57.27	Southerly current.	75.	66.
10	40.31	55.54	Water appears slightly discoloured.	75.30	68.30
11	40.33	52.51	Water somewhat discoloured.	71.45	67.45
12	39.58	48.39	Variation per amplitude 13 Westerly.	76.	74.
13	39.35	44.58	Saw a turtle.	77.	74.
14	39.21	40.50	Strong S. W. winds.	76.	71.
15	39.17	36.	Heavy squalls at S. S. W.	78.	72.30
16	39.10	31.25	Fresh S.S.W. winds.	76.	72.
17	39.10		Corvo, at M. bore S. W. b. W., dist. 9 leagues.	78.	71.45
18	39.28		Graciosa, at M. bore S. 54. E. 44 miles.	76.30	69.
19			S. W. end of Terceira, at M. W. 1-2 S. dis. 8 leag.	72.15	69.
20			St. Michael's at M. S. E. point S. b. E. 9 leag.	73.	71.
21	37.44	22.24	No land in sight.	75.	68.
22	37. 7	18.22	Wind N.N.E.	75.30	71.30
23	36.58	15.22	Wind N.N.E.	72.	71.
24	36.31	12.27	Wind N.E. b. N.	72.	68.15
25	36. 7	9.19	Wind E.N.E. and variable.	70.	69.
26	36.56	8.16	Cape Carbonera, at M. N. b. E. distant 8 miles.	71.	64.
27	36. 9	7.28	Cape St. Mary's, at M. N. 27 W. dist. 55 miles.	72.	69.30
28	35.26		Cape Spartel, at M. E.N.E. distant 15 leag.	71.15	68.
29	35.47		Cape Spartel, at M. E. b. S. distant 9 leagues.	73.30	68.
30	35.50		Cape Spartel, at M. E.S.E. distant 3 leagues.	73.	69.
31			Passed the Rock of Gibraltar.		

NOTE. In the foregoing Diary, the temperature of the air and water are given for noon on each day, by Fahrenheit's thermometer.

This work, having already swollen considerably beyond the author's limits, he is constrained to omit the residue of the diary which was kept throughout the cruise (during which several ports on the European and African sides of

the Mediterranean sea were visited) till the arrival of the squadron at Newport, R. I.

A few cursory and brief remarks must close the subject.

1st. The temperature of the sea-water, on the first day after sailing, indicates *soundings*.

2d. the same observation on the two succeeding days, (5th and 6th,) indicates progressively, *deeper water*.

3d. The temperature of the water on the two succeeding days, (7th and 8th,) point out our being in the gulf stream.

4th. On the 9th, 10th and 11th the thermometer was probably affected by our passing the banks of Newfoundland. *

5th. In passing the Azores, the temperature of the ocean was various, but generally indicative of the vicinity of land.

And 6th. On our approach to the European coast, the thermometer, when immersed in the sea, was variously affected. The most striking instance, however, of its indicating the vicinity of land, was on the 26th of July; when, within eight miles of Cape Carbonera, the temperature of the water was 64°, and the air 71°, a difference of seven degrees.

* See Mr. Williams's remarks on this subject.

THE END.

LONDON:
Printed by A. & R. Spottiswoode,
New-Street-Square.

00084934

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 02 January, 2016